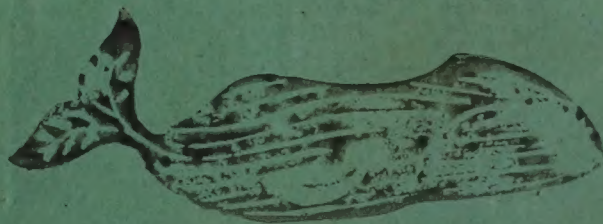
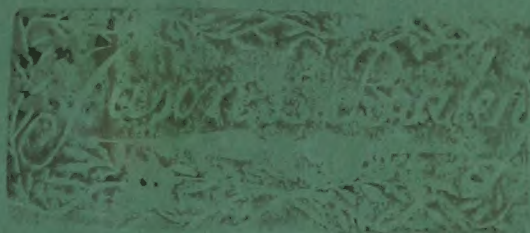
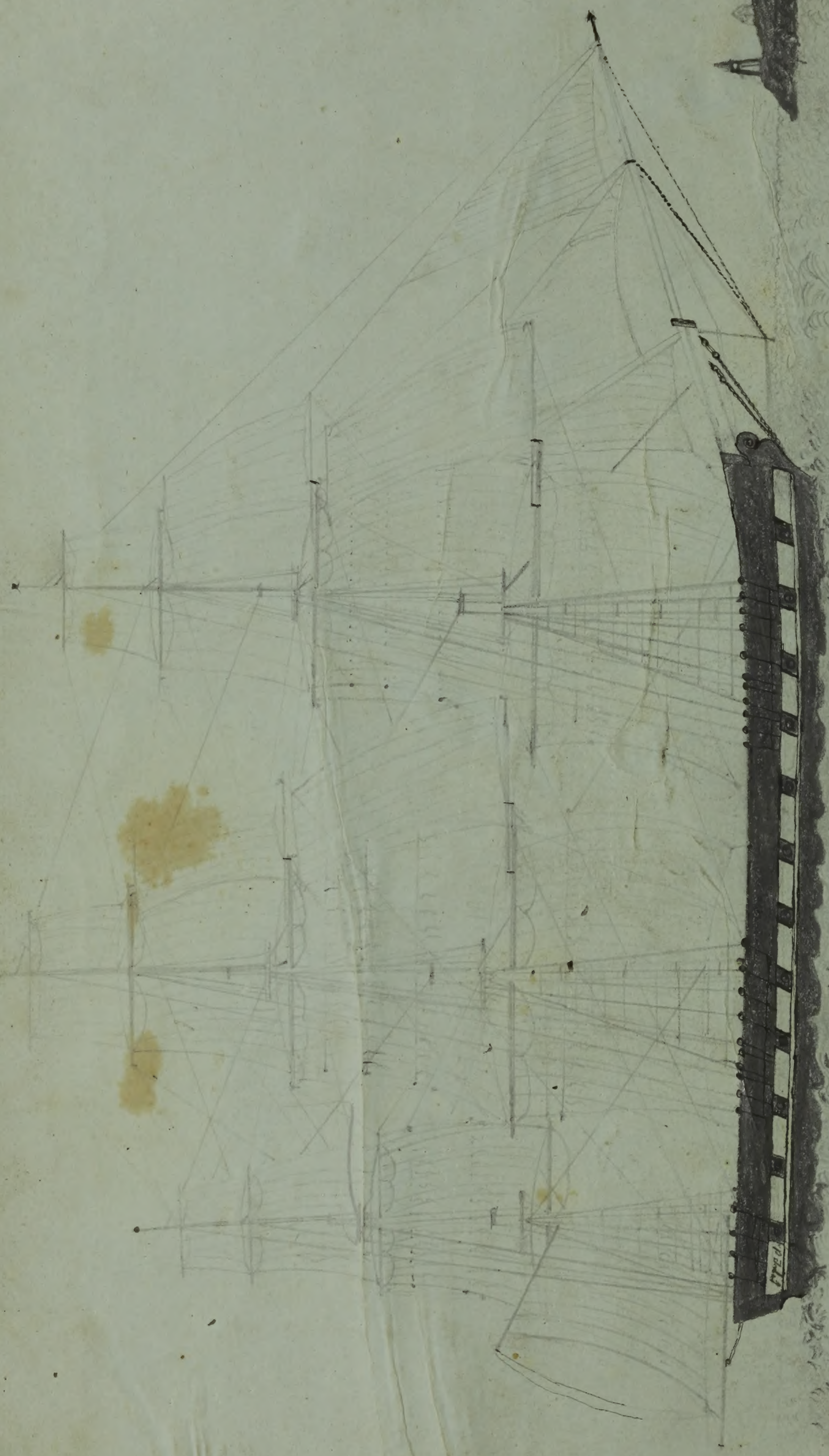


*Graddas*









1874  
Diedie of Braby

August 1874

1874  
Diedie of Braby



He left me in the spring time  
When the flowers were in bloom  
And the birds warbled singing on each tree  
He bade me remember when he was far away  
What his tender heart would be for me  
but me

But alas the summer gone and with it are the flowers  
That grew along the streamless bank so high  
But I've plucked the sweetest roses and placed them in  
Where I'll meet my darling Willie by and by

When the autumn leaves are falling  
And the birds have ceased to sing  
And the cold chilly winds rustling free  
I remember what he told me when first he went away  
I was remembers how I am coming back to thee  
I remember in the twilight where the gentle streams run  
And the waters run so swiftly and so free  
These I'll breathe a prayer for Willie he is floating down the tide  
And I'll bring him my sweet echo back to me



Journal of a Whale Voyage on Board the Ship Stephania

Remarks on Board Wednesday September the 15<sup>th</sup> 1848

W 4 1/2 This day at 11 o'clock A.M. Left Maryland wharf  
wind from the N.W. proceeded on our course down the river  
at 4 P.M. discharged the pilot and what few friends  
that accompanied us rather started by C. at 6 P.M.  
Chambers Land bore N.E. distance 12 miles at 8 o'clock  
started by C. at 10 o'clock weather all hands employed  
in stowing anchors getting back and preparing for  
whaling so ends this day Lat by Observation 40. 04  
Long by Chronometer 74. 00

Remarks on Board Thursday Sept the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W.  
ship starting by C. at 10 o'clock all hands employed in getting  
ship gear whaling so ends this day No Observations

Remarks on Board Friday Sept the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E.  
ship starting by C. at 4 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled  
to the E.N.E. ship heading S.E. reefed the fore and  
mizen topsail so ends this day No reckoning

Remarks on Board Saturday Sept the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the E.N.E. at 4  
o'clock P.M. close reefed the mizen topsail and sent  
down royal yards at 7 o'clock ship heading N.E. at 9 o'clock  
more ship to the S.E. latter part more moderate so ends  
this day No Observations

Remarks on Board Sunday Sept the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the E.N.E. ship heading N.E.  
at 12 o'clock P.M. under short sail blowing and raining very  
heavy latter part more moderate made all sail so ends this day  
No Observations



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Monday Sept the 20<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship steering East the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat 38.44 North  
Long

Remarks on Board Tuesday Sept the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with winds from the Westward ship steering East the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat 38.41 N

Long 58.43

Remarks on Board Wednesday Sept the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the Westward ship steering E by S the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day  
No Observing

Remarks on Board This day the 23<sup>rd</sup> of September

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering East latter part strong wind from the N.W. watch employed in ships duty so ends this day No watching

Remarks on Board Friday Sept the 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering E by S latter part calm the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat 38.34

Remarks

on Board Saturday Sept the 25<sup>th</sup>

Long 52.40

This day begins with calms latter part light winds  
Lat

Remarks on Board Sunday Sept the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms the ship heaving to star E by South the watch employed in ships duty  
Lat 38.26

Remarks on Board Monday Sept the 27<sup>th</sup>

Long 49.33

Begins with light winds ship heading South one sail in sight

Remarks on Board Tuesday Sept the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day fresh gales ship under short sail latter part more moderate winds this day  
Lat 41.10  
Long 48.00



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Wednesday Sept the 29<sup>th</sup> 1847

Took a Blackfish



Commenced with light winds made all sail the wind S.E. ship heading East at 1 o'clock A.M. saw blackfish covered the boats the starboard boat fastened killed and took him along side all hands employed in clearing him away the weather moderate at 6 P.M. saw blackfish covered but without success latter part of the night wind from the South ship steering S.E. the watch employed in ships duty and sail in sight so ends this day

Remarks on Board Thursday Oct the 30<sup>th</sup>

Saw something called sperm whale

Commenced with light winds from the Westward ship steering S.E. by E. thick fog the most part of the time and sail in sight steering to the South the middle part more pleasant at 4 P.M. saw plenty of blackfish covered while down saw something called guinea. To windward called their sperm whale came on board and kept on our course latter part light winds from the N.W. the watch employed in trying out the blackfish so ends this day

Remarks on Board Friday Oct the 1<sup>st</sup>

Begins with light winds from the North ship steering S.E. one sail in sight the watch employed in getting standing sail gear the latter part calm two sail in sight so ends this day

Remarks on Board Saturday Oct the 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with light winds from the S.E. ship steering as rather heading N.E. one sail in sight at 11 A.M. saw a spout to leeward kept the ship off for it ran a short distance then lashed the main topsail to the mast saw nothing more of it so kept on our course latter part light winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day with thoughts of home



# Journal of a Whole Voyage

Remarks on Board Sunday Oct the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1847.

Commenced with light winds from the N. W. ship steering S. E. at 4 P. M. set topmast and topgallant standing sails saw one sail the watch employed in rigging Lower standing sail gear latter part strong winds ship steering S. E. so ends this day

Remarks on Board Monday Oct the 4<sup>th</sup>

Begins with strong winds from the North ship steering S. E. the most part of the watch kept for the purpose of heaving the rigging the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

Remarks on Board Tuesday Oct the 5<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong winds from the N. N. E. ship steering S. E. by South the watch employed in ships duty the latter part breeze freshens and the sea pretty rough took in fore topgallant sail at 10 P. M. the wind moderates again we set the fore topgallant sail so ends this day

Lat by Observation  
38. 12

Long 37. 09

Remarks on Board Wednesday Oct the 6<sup>th</sup>

Begins with strong winds from the N. E. the weather clear and pleasant ship steering S. E. by South under all sail middle part of the 24 hours more moderate saw a Barge's pass close to us steering to the Eastward when we wellers supposed her to be the French by the looks latter part four more sail in sight all steering East by the watch employed in ships duty

Lat 38. 31



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Thursday Oct the 7<sup>th</sup> 1847

Commenced with light winds from the N.E.W.  
ship steering S.E. 1/2 South four sail in sight all  
standing to the Eastward the watch employed in  
ships duty at 10 P.M. the wind hauled to the  
S.W. shifted over the standing sails on the other  
side at 8 A.M. hauled the ship up one half point  
so ends this day Lat by Obs 35.44.

Long 51.12

Remarks on Board Friday Oct the 8<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong winds from the N.E.W.  
ship steering S by East fore and main top gallant  
sail furled and standing sails down pretty rough  
sea on at 8 P.M. took in the main top gallant  
sail ship heading S.E. on the wind the watch  
employed in ships duty so ends the day Lat 33.30

Long 28.51

Remarks on Board Saturday Oct the 9<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with strong winds from the S.W. ship  
heading S.E. the weather pleasant one sail in  
sight latter part the wind light the ship steering  
south the watch employed in ships duty so ends  
this 24 hours Lat 31.47

Long 27.22

Remarks on Board Sunday Oct the 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light winds from the N.E.W. ship  
steering South one ship and a barge in sight  
the latter part light winds from the W the watch  
employed in reading so ends this day Lat 30.20

Long not known

Merrily merrily bounds the Barge  
Before the gale she bounds

So darts the dolphin from the shark  
On the deck fore the lance



Journal of a Whale Voyage.

Remarks on Board Monday Oct the 11<sup>th</sup> 1847.

Commences with light winds from the Westward. The weather pleasant ship steering S under fore topmast standing sails the watch employed in reading and talking of home and such plans as fond recollections bring to mind At 10 light winds from the N.E. ship steering South the watch employed in ship duty

Lat 29.37

Long 25.32

Remarks on Board Tuesday Oct the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the Eastward with some squalls of rain ship steering S. by E. with the fore topmast standing sail set the watch employed in sitting up rigging and other necessary work. At 10 wind from the E.N.E. set main top gallant standing sail the watch employed in breaking out and trimming ship sails this day

Lat 27.20

Long 24.26

Remarks on Board Wednesday Oct the 13<sup>th</sup>

This 24 hours commences with strong winds from the N.E. suppose this to be the trade winds saw one ship steering to the N.W. the watch employed in trimming ship At 10 saw two sail steering S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Chron 25.04

Long by Chron 23.27

Remarks on Board Thursday Oct the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the N.E. pleasant weather ship steering South with standing sails set At 10 the wind lighter the watch employed in ship's duty

Lat by Chron 22.12

Long by Chron 23.06



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Friday Oct. the 15<sup>th</sup> 1841. 126 days

This day commences with strong winds and pleasant weather ship steering S.E.W. variation of the compass 19 1/4 points the work employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat 19. 19

no Long

Remarks on Board Saturday Oct. the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with and pleasant weather ship steering S.W. set the lower standing sail the work employed in ships duty at 11 A.M. saw the Island of St Anthony bearing S.W. kept the ship S.W. so ends this day Lat 19. 16

Long not known

Remarks on Board Sunday Oct. the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds at 1 o'clock P.M. saw the Island of St Vincent at 3 o'clock saw the Island of St Nicholas at 4 P.M. took in standing sails and luffed on a wind bearing S. by E. At 6 light winds saw the Island of St. Jago. Pago and Brabo so ends this day  
Lat 13. 51

Long 24. 00

Remarks on Board Monday Oct. the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the East ship steering for the Island of Brabo at 1 A.M. lowered the boats and went on shore a trading so ends this day no Observations

Remarks on Board Tuesday Oct. the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds ship lying off the Island of Brabo saw the Brigine Crane of Greenport 45 days from home here at 6 P.M. the boat came off from shore took our recruits on board and proceeded on our voyage at 7 A.M. saw I sail round different courses the Island of Paga in sight the work employed in ships duty so ends this day





# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Oct the 20<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day commences with strong winds from the Eastward ship on the wind heading S.W. & the wach employed in breaking out. At 10 o'clock sail in sight saw several finbacks sound this day

Lat 12° 30'

Long 24° 12'

Remarks on Board Thursday Oct the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the same quarter ship heading East with two ships in sight plenty of finbacks At 10 o'clock one ship in sight the wach employed in ships duty so ends this day

no observations

Remarks on Board Friday Oct the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day commences with light winds and variable with some squally of rain one sail in sight At 10 squally with thunder and plenty of rain the wach employed in ships duty no observations

Remarks on Board Saturday Oct the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the Eastward ship steering South one sail in sight heading Southwesterly the wach employed in ships duty no observations

Remarks on Board Sunday Oct the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds with squally of rain the wach employed in breaking out water so ends this day made nothing of any account

Remarks on Board Monday Oct the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds and calms some thunder squally sea one sail in sight so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Tuesday Oct the 26<sup>th</sup> 1841

This day commences with light winds and variable with some squalls of rain. Two ships in sight steering South when the winds will admit the watch employed in ships duty. no observations

Remarks on Board Wednesday Oct the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms saw two sails. The watch employed in ships duty. The Captain building a potato pen so ends this day. no observations

Remarks on Board Thursday Oct the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms some squalls of rain. 7 ships in sight. At 11 ships in sight the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day. no observations

Remarks on Board Friday Oct the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds and calms plenty of ships in sight so ends this day. no observations

Remarks on Board Saturday Oct the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with calms and squalls of rain several sail in sight so ends this day. no observations

Remarks on Board Sunday Oct the 31<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms with some squalls of rain 4 sails in sight the watch employed in filling casks with water to trim ship. At 11. Two sails in sight so ends this day. Lat 5. 59 North

Resist with dangers and with fear In life's uncertain sea I seek  
Divine diffuse thy light O spirit my assiduous guide



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Monday Nov the 1<sup>st</sup> 1847

This day commences with light winds and variable some squalls of rain two ships in sight heading to the South At 10 light wind from the N.W. ship steering South latter part heavy rain the watch employed in catching water so ends this day  
Lat not known

Remarks on Board Tuesday Nov the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds and variable some squalls of rain two ships in sight at 4.30 A.M. 5 sail in sight At 10 caught a porpoise so ends this day  
Lat 4.55 North

Remarks on Board Wednesday Nov the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds and variable some squalls of rain three sail in sight the watch employed in stripping scrubbing & brooms with At 10 4 ship in sight so ends this day observation  
Lang

Remarks on Board Thursday Nov the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds and variable sometimes calm and plenty of rain 4 ships in sight drifting here and there like ourselves and wishing they could get a wind to carry them across the Equator the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat 4.22 North

Remarks on Board Friday Nov the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the C.T.C. ship heading South by West under all sail that will draw at 4 o'clock set 6 sail & bound to the South and one to the N.W. so ends this day  
Lat 3.28 North



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Saturday Nov the 6<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day begins with strong winds from the South the ship heading from W.S.W. to S.W. one ship in sight at 4 A.M. 4 ships in sight the watch employed in making out and hearing ship so ends this day No observation.

Remarks on Board Sunday Nov the 7<sup>th</sup> S.P.P.P

This day commences with light winds from the S.E. our ship on a windy heading S.W. the watch employed in hearing ship the latter part two ships in sight so ends this day Lat not known

Remarks on Monday Nov the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading S.W. under all sail at 3 A.M. took in the fore and mizen top gallant sail and flying jib at 9 o'clock set all sail again the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat 00:21 South Long 23:10

Remarks on Board Tuesday Nov the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship on the wind heading S.W. At 11 two ships in sight heading to the Southward the watch employed in ships duty Lat 2:21 South Long 23:45 West

Remarks on Board Wednesday Nov the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading S.W. under all sail at 4 A.M. one ship in sight standing on the wind to the South so ends this day Lat 4:37 Long not known

Remarks on Board Thursday Nov the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading S.W. the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat 6:49 Long not known



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

## Remarks on Board Nov<sup>r</sup> the 12<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day commences with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading S.W. the watch employed in making all lashings painting the Waist boat &c so ends this day Lat 11.14

Long not known

## Remarks on Board Saturday Nov<sup>r</sup> the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship on the wind heading S. the southward the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day. Lat 11.49

## Remarks on Board Sunday Nov<sup>r</sup> the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds ship heading South the watch employed in breaking out the run and stowing back finished at 4 P.M.

at half past 4 discovered there was fire in the run with a speedy application of water we soon extinguished it without its doing much damage the fire caught by a lamp that was left in the hold though carelessness after stowing down so ends this day Lat 11.20

## Remarks on Board Monday Nov<sup>r</sup> the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship on the wind the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat 16.38

Long 29.09

## Remarks on Board Tuesday Nov<sup>r</sup> the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the East ship heading N.E. topgallant sails furled one sail in sight heading to the South so ends this day with no observations



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Wednesday Nov the 11<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day Commences with strong winds from the Eastward ship steering S. by E. one sail in sight at 10 o'clock took in topgallant sails and luffed too with the main topsail too the mast supping our way near the Martin Pass rocks. at 5 o'clock made all sail and steered South saw nothing of the rocks so ends this day

Lat 21.40

Long 21.52

Remarks on Board Thursday Nov the 18<sup>th</sup>

This begins with strong winds from the East East ship steering South with fore topmast studding sail set the watch employed in ships duty one sail in sight so ends this day

Lat 24.12

Long not known

Remarks on Board Friday Nov the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. with rain ship steering S.E. by W. the watch employed in landing specimens and breaking out water so ends this day

Lat 26.38

Remarks on Board Saturday Nov the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship heading South one sail in sight at 4 o'clock took in topgallant sails it being squally at 10 o'clock set the topgallant sail the watch employed in mending sails &c so ends this day

Lat 28.56

Long not known

No scale hath measure for its boundless joy  
No number tells its uttermost alloy

Blind light and shades no quicker come and go  
Than are the changes that our bosom knows



12

Journal of a Whole Voyage

Remarks on Board Sunday Nov the 21<sup>st</sup> 1847

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading South saw several Albatross the watch employed in mending sails at 1 o'clock at 11 took a heavy squall from the S.E. split the fore topsail two than double reefed the main topsail furlled the jib and mainsail and mizen topsail then set the spencers the wind increasing very fast hoisted the boats upon the upper cranes at 10 o'clock tacked the fore topsail and dried it then sent it down so ends this day no observations

Remarks on Board Monday Nov the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.E. ship heading S.W. under double reefed main topsail fore sail and spencers the watch employed in mending fore topsail at 3 P.M. hauled the fore topsail and stowed S.W. by W. A.M. more moderate set all sail the watch employed in ships duty

Lat 30.54

Long 28.36

Remarks on Board Tuesday Nov the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship heading S.W. by South at 11 wind from the N.E. set fore top mast standing sail so ends this day

Lat 32.18

Long not known

Remarks on Board Wednesday Nov the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship steering S.E. the watch employed in ships duty at 11 fresh gales from the South at 12 o'clock tacked the ship under double reef topsails so ends this day with plenty of rain no observations



# Journal of a Whole Voyage

## Remarks on Board Thursday Nov the 25<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day commences with strong winds as gales from the North ship steering S.E.W. at 1 o'clock P.M. the wind moderates and stands to the Westward set the main sail and mizen topsail heading South A.M. pleasant weather but strong winds the watch employed in mending main top gallant sail so ends this day

Lat 35.55

Long 29.43

## Remarks on Board Friday Nov the 26

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship heading S.E.W. the ship under whole topsails the watch employed in mending main top gallant sail set down royal yards and broke out head at 4 double reefed the topsails and furled the mainsail and mizen topsail A.M. plenty of finbacks at 10 o'clock saw whales lowered the boats for them but without success the watch employed in setting up main rigging so ends this day

Lat 37.00

Long 29.26

## Remarks on Board Saturday Nov the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. at 3 o'clock P.M. saw whales lowered the boats for them but without success at 4 took in sail and set boats crew working at 5 o'clock made sail the weather moderate saw plenty of finbacks so ends this day

Lat 36.49

Long 29.30

## Remarks on Board Sunday Nov the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fine weather and strong winds from the Westward ship heading Southerly saw plenty of finbacks so ends this day

Lat 37.08

## Remarks on Board Monday Nov the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms plenty of finbacks in sight at 1 o'clock P.M. saw whales lowered without success A.M. strong winds from the Eastward ship heading North

No observations

Saw Whales

Saw Whales

Saw Whales



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Tuesday Nov the 30<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day begins with strong winds from the North ship steering N by North plenty of finbacks around at 5 o'clock A.M. took in all sail but main topsail and spinnaker blowing heavy from the North A.M. more manœuvres made sail so ended this day

Lat 36.02  
Long 25.42

Remarks on Board Wednesday Dec the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. some finbacks in sight A.M. ship steering East at 1 o'clock 30 minutes got a Lucas observation so ends this day

Lat 36.12  
Long 24.54

Remarks on Board Thursday Dec the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading E.S.E. A.M. plenty of rain and fog one boat crew on deck so ends this day etc observations


Remarks on Board Friday Dec the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading N.W. under short sail at 4 P.M. took a squall parted fore mast furlled the foresail blowing by squalls and raining pretty hard so ends this day etc obser

Remarks on Board Saturday Dec the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins strong winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. under double reef topsails saw plenty of finbacks so ends this day etc observations

Remarks on Board Sunday Dec the 5<sup>th</sup>

 This day begins with strong winds from S.W. ship heading S.E. under double reef topsails plenty of finbacks in sight so ends this day

La Par comes to answer to my song  
And be the meeting fortunate I come  
With joyful tidings we shall part no more



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

## Remarks on Board Monday Dec the 6<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. saw some finbacks caught as porpoises At 11 made all sail set the fore topmost standing sail and steered C. S. E. for the Island of Cristobal de Colon so ends this day Lat 36 1/2

Long not known

## Remarks on Board Tuesday Dec the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the West ship steering C. S. E. the watch employed in mending sail At 11 ship steering S. E. by South so ends this day

No obs.

## Remarks on Board Wednesday Dec the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N. E. W. ship steering E saw plenty of finbacks so ends this day

No obs.

## Remarks on Board Thursday Dec the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the N. E. W. ship steering East at 1 At 11 saw one whale and plenty of feed look in the fore top sail and luffed too the wind heading N. E. At 11 strong winds from the W. S. W. and heavy weather so ends this day No obs.

## Remarks on Board Friday Dec the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N. W. the ship under close reef main top sail and fore sail heading N. E. S. At 11 saw some finbacks set whale top sail and headed south winds W. S. W. so ends this day

## Remarks on Board Saturday Dec the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the W. S. W. At 4 A.M. saw the Island of Cristobal de Colon the North part bearing S. by W. 20 miles off at 8 o'clock took in the top gallant sail and steered east the land bearing South At 11 thick weather steered S. by E. so ends this day

No obs.



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Sunday Dec the 12<sup>th</sup> 1847



Saw Whales

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship steering East by South at 2 o'clock set the fore topmast standing sail at 4 o'clock saw whales took in sail and luffed to the wind heading N.E. At 6 M saw whales lowered but without success so ends this day no obs

Remarks on Board Monday Dec the 13<sup>th</sup>



Saw Whales

This day being strong winds from the North plenty of whales around the ship but too rough to lower at 4 o'clock P.M. got a lunar observation made the Long 9.53 West At 6 M thick fog untill 11 o'clock it then cleared up saw whales lowered for the m but without success so ends this day

Lat 36.50

Long 9.53

Remarks on Board Tuesday Dec the 14<sup>th</sup>



Saw Whales

This day begins with light winds from the Westward saw plenty of whales but very shy lowered 3 times without success At 6 M. plenty of finbacks in sight so ends this day

Lat 36.45

Long 9.40

Remarks on Board Wednesday Dec the 15<sup>th</sup>



Saw Whales

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. at 6 P.M. saw whales lowered without success At 6 M. strong winds saw nothing so ends this day

Lat 36.00

Long not known

Remarks on Board Thursday Dec the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate winds from the S.W. some finbacks in sight and one said saw something that we called a whale lowered for it and it proved to be a humpback so ends this day

Lat 36.49

Long 8.52



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Friday Dec<sup>r</sup> the 17<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day Commences with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering S by South with studding sail latter part some squalls of rain and strong winds so ends this day No observations

Remarks on Board Saturday Dec<sup>r</sup> the 18<sup>th</sup>



Saw Whales

Begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering S by South the watch employed in ships duty. At 11 strong winds from the N.W. saw whales however but without success so ends this day Lat 31.00 Long 2.00 West

Remarks on Board Sunday Dec<sup>r</sup> the 19<sup>th</sup>

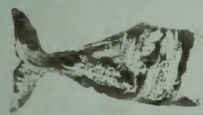


This day begins with fresh gales from the S.W. ship steering S by E at 1 o'clock P.M. spoke the Boquer Christian Packet of Chin Bedford 14 months out 400 lbs the wind freshens at 10 o'clock had the ship under double reef fore and main topsail so ends this day No observations

Remarks on Board Monday Dec<sup>r</sup> the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from N.E. ship steering S by E under all sail. At 11 o'clock weather so ends this day No observations

Remarks on Board Tuesday Dec<sup>r</sup> the 21<sup>st</sup>



Saw a sperm whale

This day begins with light winds from the South ship heading Eastward saw nothing at 10 P.M. the wind shifted to the S.W. set the fore & main topsails and studding sail under S by E at 6 o'clock saw a sperm whale covered the bow the sea being very rough could not overtake him so came off board and pursued on our course. S by E so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Wednesday Dec the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1841

This day commences with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. At all winds from the S.W. so ends this day  
Lat 37.40  
Long

Remarks on Board Thursday Dec the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. by South At all steered S.E. so ends this day  
Lat 38.14  
Long

Remarks on Board Friday Dec the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. by E. pleasant weather through this 24 hours so ends  
Lat  
Long

Remarks on Board Saturday Dec the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship steering S.E. by E. At all light winds from the W. by N. so ends this day  
Lat  
Long

Remarks on Board Sunday Dec the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. half East the work employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat 39.33  
Long 23.22

Remarks on Board Monday Dec the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. by E. At all fresh gales from the West sent down the mizen top sail the work employed in mending of it so ends this day  
Lat 40.12  
Long

Who blesses others in his daily deeds  
Will find the blessing that his spirit needs  
For every flower in others pathway sown  
Confers its fragrant beauty on our own



# Journal of a Whole Voyage

Remarks on Board Tuesday Dec the 28<sup>th</sup> 1847



Spoke a ship

This day commences with fresh gales from the Westward ship steering S.E. by E the watch employed in mending main topsail at 1 o'clock spoke the Bayou Branklin of Sag Harbor 3 months out & wholly bound to the Eastward so ends this day

Lat

Long

Remarks on Board Wednesday Dec the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the S.W. ship steering S.E. by E. at 1 o'clock took in sail and set quarter watches through the night at 5 o'clock made all sail and heading S.E. the watch employed in mending main topsail so ends this day

Lat 35.56

Long 32.22

Remarks on Board Thursday Dec the 30<sup>th</sup>



Spoke a ship

This day begins with light winds and calms the watch employed in mending sails at 1 o'clock spoke the ship Corinthian of New London so ends this day

Lat 40.30

Long 34.39

Remarks on Board Friday Dec the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship steering S.E. by E. in company with the Corinthian and other sail in sight at 1 o'clock two sail in sight the watch employed in mending fore sail so ends this day

Lat

Long

Go bid the needle its dear parts forsake  
Go which with trembling reverence it does bend  
Go bid the stones a journey upwards make  
Go bid the ambitious flame no more ascend  
And when those gales to their old motion prove  
Then will I cease the stone to love



# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

Remarks on Board Saturday Jan the 1<sup>st</sup> 1848

This day commences with light winds from the E, S, E. pleasant weather and begins the chug gear and may we all live and prosper in it and bless God and in doing so we shall be happy. Our ship steering S, E, by E. 3 sail in sight all standing to the S, E. the mack employed mending and bending foresail likewise struck a porpoise and saved him at 11 fog and rain so ends this day

Lat

Long

Remarks on Board Saturday Jan the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the E, S, E. ship steering S, E. thick fog and plenty of rain at 4 P. M. the winds shifted to the N, E, W. and blew pretty fresh at 2 P. M. double reefed the topsails at 11 shook the reefes out of the main topsail pleasant weather and strong winds the remainder of the day

Observations

Remarks on Board Monday Jan the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the West and pleasant weather ship steering S, E, by South at 6 o'clock at 11 double reefed the main topsail and furlled the mizen the gale increasing so ends this day

Lat

Long

Remarks on Board Tuesday Jan the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gale from the N, W. ship steering S, E. at 2 P. M. took in the fore and main topsail and secured the ship under foresail at 4 o'clock the gale abated at 6 o'clock set close reefed main topsail took in the foresail and luffed to the wind heavy squalls through the night at 8 o'clock set the foresail and secured S, E. the mack employed in mending fore topsail so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Wednesday Jan the 5<sup>th</sup> 1848. 113 days out

This day begins with moderate gales from the N.W. ship steering S.E. at 4 P.M. shook one reef out of the main top sail the wind hauled a little to the westward of all moderate the work employed in mending fore top sail so ends this day

Lat 43.36

Long

Remarks on Board Thursday Jan the 6<sup>th</sup> 114 days out

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship steering S.E. all hands on deck part in mending sail and part in breaking out water of strong winds from the North the work employed in mending sail the blacksmith putting up his forge so ends this day

Lat 44.22

Long

Remarks on Board Friday Jan the 7<sup>th</sup> 115 days out

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship steering S.E. the work employed in bending fore top sail and sending down mizen top gallant yard and mast which for the most part of the day strong winds N.E. double reefed top sails so ends this day

Lat

Long

Remarks on Board Jan Saturday the 8<sup>th</sup> 116 days out

This day begins with strong winds N.W. steering S.E. under double reef top sails at 4 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled S.W. and moderated shook out reef the weather pleasant of all the work employed in sending down fore top gallant yard and mast likewise in the fying jibboom so ends this day

Lat

Long

Thus let me hold the N. my heart  
And my ear resign  
And shall we never never part  
Oh show all that mine



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Sunday Jan the 9<sup>th</sup> 1848. 116 days out  
 This day begins with strong winds from the West ship  
 steering S.E. the watch employed in lashing spars and  
 the stern the blacksmith making shackles and rings  
 All moderate winds and pleasant weather so ends  
 this day Lat Long

Remarks on Board Monday Jan the 10<sup>th</sup> 117 days out  
 This day begins with pleasant weather and fine winds  
 from the West ship steering S.E. saw plenty of finbacks  
 at 1 o'clock in sail and heeled to the wind heading S  
 West set back crew watches at 6 o'clock All made  
 ship to the North the weather thick and cloudy so ends  
 this day Lat 36.30 Long 68.40

Remarks on Board Tuesday Jan the 11<sup>th</sup> 118 days out  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship  
 heading E.N.E. under easy sail the blacksmith  
 employed in making steering beam the cooper putting  
 up a stove in the cabin All breeze from the  
 N.W. ship steering S.W. under topsails the watch  
 employed in ship duty so ends this day Lat Long

Remarks on Board Wednesday Jan the 12<sup>th</sup> 119 days out  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.W.  
 ship steering S.W. by South the watch employed in  
 lashing cutting pendants aloft at 7 o'clock saw the Isle  
 of Disolation took in the fore sail and wore ship  
 to the North All made all sail with pleasant  
 weather so ends this day

Bake and Bake had those lovely maid  
 As be by glittering idly betrayed



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Thursday Jan the 13<sup>th</sup> 1848. 120 days out  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship  
 heading N.E. at 4 P.M. saw some spouts but did not  
 ascertain what they were the masts employed in ships duty  
 At 6 the winds from the west at 6 o'clock set the fore and  
 main topsail double reefed at 8 took them in the  
 breeze increasing so ends this day Lat  
 Long

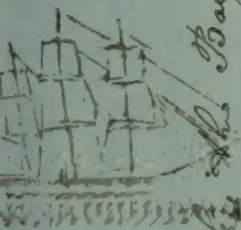
Remarks on Board Friday the 14<sup>th</sup> 121 days out  
 This day begins with moderate gales from the N.W.  
 ship heading W.S.W. at 1 o'clock P.M. lost reefed the  
 main topsail and took in the fore sail and set the  
 mast at 6 continues blowing at 11 o'clock loosed the  
 fore and main topsail so ends this day Lat 47.32  
 Long 101.30

Remarks on Board Saturday Jan the 15<sup>th</sup> 122 days out  
 This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship  
 heading W. at 6 o'clock P.M. spoke the Barque  
 Superior of New London 6 months out 1 whale At 6  
 light winds from the North saw plenty of humpbacks so  
 ends this day Lat 47.38  
 Long 100.00

Remarks on Board Sunday Jan the 16<sup>th</sup> 123 days out  
 This day begins with light winds from the North  
 saw the Superior and gained saw some humpbacks  
 At 6 moderate winds made sail and stood in for  
 the land at 10 o'clock saw the land backed ship  
 and stood off shore so ends this day Lat  
 Long

The reason from the tempests will  
 Condense for its strength and skill  
 A perfect woman nobly planned  
 To see us comfort and command  
 And yet a spirit dear and bright  
 With something of an angel light

Spoke the Barque  
 Superior of New London  
 6 months out 1 whale





# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Monday Jan the 17<sup>th</sup> 1848 122 days out

This day commences with strong winds from the N. W. plenty of fog and rains ship heading N. N. E. under double reef topsails and courses at 3 o'clock P. M. took in fore and mizen topsail and mainsail and jib at sunset close reefed the maintopsail at 6 P. M. set double reef topsails and mainsail so ends

This day

Lat 41. 13

Long 10. 20

Remarks on Board Tuesday Jan the 18<sup>th</sup> 123 days out

This day commences with strong breezes from the W. W. W. ship steering or heading N. E. C. under all sail bound for port dolphin to cruise for sperm whales at 7 o'clock set half watches strong winds blowing the night at 11 o'clock took in the main-  
topgallant sail so ends this day

Lat 44. 23

Long 10. 30

Remarks on Board Wednesday Jan the 19<sup>th</sup> 124 days out.

Commences with fresh gales ship under double reef topsails and foresail at 2 P. M. close reef the topsails and set the spencers blowing pretty fresh from the N. E. W. ship heading N. E. C. some rain and fog at 6 P. M. shook one reef out of the topsails and set the mainsail and jib a little more misdeat at 10 shook the reef out of topsails. at 11 sent one reef in the fore topsail saw blackfish and covered but with out success so ends this day

Lat 43. 00

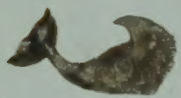
Long 11. 00

Remarks on Board Thursday Jan the 20<sup>th</sup> 125 days out

This day commences with strong winds from the N. E. W. ship heading E. N. E. under double reef topsails and spencers at 1 took in the fore topsail at 1 P. M. took in the mizen topsail and foresail blowing pretty fresh at 6 o'clock set double reef topsails at 10 made all sail steering N. E. W. so ends this day

Lat 42. 02 no longitude

Saw Blackfish





# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Friday Jan the 21<sup>st</sup> 1848 = 126 days out

This day commences with light winds from the W. S. W. ship steering S. E. N. E. the watch employed in putting up new topgallant crossrees On light winds and calm through the night At 11 light winds from the North saw a whale of some kind run off for it but saw it no more ship heading N. W. the watch employed in mending sails so ends this day Lat 41.00

Remarks on Board Saturday Jan the 22<sup>nd</sup> 127 days out  
This day commences with light winds from the N. E. ship heading N. W. under all sail the watch employed in mending sails at 2 A. M. backed ship to the <sup>Eastward</sup> doubled reefed the topsails at 6 o'clock backed ship to the westward the watch employed in putting pump so ends this day Lat 40.30

Remarks on Board Sunday Jan the 23<sup>rd</sup> 128 days out  
This day commences with strong winds from the North ship heading W. N. W. under topsails at 10 took in the mainsail and jib close reef the topsails at 11 took in the fore topsail at 1 A. M. took in the main topsail and fore sail <sup>ship</sup> labouring hard there are men over the wheel took him up suddenly blew him and became too again at 4 o'clock the wind shifted suddenly to the S. E. W. and blew the hours very hard at 5 o'clock set double reef topsails and steered N. E. W. so ends this day Lat 41.00

Saw a ship

They men go wrong with an ingenious skill

Bound the straight rule to their own twisted will

Came with a clear and shining lamp supplied

First put it out then take it for a guide

Captain



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Monday Jan the 24<sup>th</sup> 129 days out  
This day commenced with light winds from the N.E. ship  
steering N.N.W. under all sail at 12 o'clock the ship  
to the South & at 1 o'clock began the work employed  
in breaking out for provisions so ends this day  
Lat 38° 34'

Long 63° 31'

Remarks on Board Jan the 25<sup>th</sup> 130 days out  
This day commenced with strong winds from the  
South ship steering S.E. the work employed  
in setting up & lowering rigging at 4 P.M. took in  
the main topgallant sail at 6 o'clock double reefed  
the fore and main topsail took in the mizen  
at 10 A.M. shook one reef out of the topsails  
and set the mizen so ends this day Lat 36° 32'

Long

Remarks on Board Jan the 26<sup>th</sup> 131 days out  
This day commenced with fresh gales from the S.W.  
ship steering N.E. under single reef topsails  
at 7 o'clock made all sail the weather moderate  
at 1 o'clock light winds from the South the work  
employed in mending jib so ends this day  
Lat 34° 25'

Remarks on Board Wednesday Jan the 27<sup>th</sup> 132 days out  
This day commenced with light winds from the  
South ship steering N.E. under all  
sail the work employed in mending jib  
after 4 o'clock set up one side of the lower main  
rigging calm the most part of the night at 1 o'clock  
light wind from the Eastward the work employed  
in sending up mizen topgallant mast so ends  
this day Lat 32° 52'

" With our own hands we have out rugged paths  
And thus accuse our fate of cruelty



## Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Friday Jan the 28<sup>th</sup> 1848, 133 days out

This day commences with light winds from the Eastward ship steering N. by W. the watch employed in sending up fore top gallant mast and mizen top gallant yard At 6 some rain the watch employed in sending up fore top gallant yard and sail so ends this day

Remarks on Board Saturday Jan the 29<sup>th</sup> 134 days out

This day commences with light winds and calms with plenty of rain at 1 o'clock the wind breezed up from the S. W. ship steering N. by W. the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat 30.27

Remarks on Board Sunday Jan the 30<sup>th</sup> 135 days out

This day commences with light gales from the South ship steering N. by W. the watch employed in ships duty At 6 moderate breeze from the S. E. pleasant weather so ends this day no observations

Remarks on Board Monday Jan the 31<sup>st</sup> 136 days out

This day commences with pleasant weather and light winds from the S. E. ship steering N. by W. under all sail At 6 continues pleasant the watch employed in unbanding and banding main top sail so ends this day  
Lat 26.54

Remarks on Board Tuesday February the 1<sup>st</sup> 137 days out

This day commences with moderate winds from the S. E. ship steering N. W. by E. At 6 the watch employed in sending out flying jibboom and flying jib so ends this day  
Lat 25.21



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Wednesday Feb the 2<sup>nd</sup> 1848. 138 days out

This day commenced with light winds from the S.E. ship steering West. At 11 ship steered W by N. The watch employed in taring down rigging &c. got a land observation made the long S. & ends this day Lat 23.21

Remarks on Board Thursday Feb the 3<sup>rd</sup> 139 days out

This day commenced with strong breezes and pleasant weather ship steering N.W. by W. At 4 o'clock P.M. saw a ship steering W.S.W. at 6 o'clock A.M. saw the Islands of Madagascar bearing N.W. 20 miles off luffed the ship off shore till 12 o'clock then hauled in shore so ends this day Lat 26.43

Remarks on Board Friday Feb the 4<sup>th</sup> 140 days out

This day began with pleasant weather stood & hauled on each tack at sunset took in sail and set boats crew watches at 8 o'clock A.M. made sail and stood N.W. by W. on each tack so ends this day

Remarks on Board Saturday Feb the 5<sup>th</sup> 141 days out

This day commenced with strong winds the ship backing and filling so ends this day

Remarks on Board Sunday Feb the 6<sup>th</sup> 142 days out

This day commenced with strong winds ship under short sail backing and filling off Port Dauphin. At 11 fresh gale ship under close reef topsails saw a ship main-topgallant mast and mizen topmast gave ship heading N.E. so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Monday Feb the 7<sup>th</sup> 1848. 143 days out

This day begins with fresh gales from the C & C ship heading S.E. under close reef topsails at 7 o'clock hark in fore and mizen topsail at 10 o'clock hark in the foresail at 8 o'clock At 11 set close reef topsail and foresail the watch employed in heaving out beef and pork so ends this day Lat 28.44

Remarks on Board Tuesday Feb the 8<sup>th</sup> 144 days out

This day commences with strong winds from the C & C ship heading S.E. under double reef topsails and courses and jib the watch employed in setting the fore rigging at 6 o'clock At 11 hocked ship heading N by W so ends this day Lat 47.44

Remarks on Board Wednesday the 9<sup>th</sup> 145 days out

This day commences with strong winds from the Eastward ship heading N under double and single reef topsails at 7 o'clock hocked ship heading S.E. at 6 o'clock Lett At 11 made all sail At 8 o'clock hocked ship heading North so ends this day Lat 28.12 Long 47.49

Remarks on Board Thursday Feb the 10<sup>th</sup> 146 days out

This day begins with strong winds from the C & C ship heading North under all sail the watch employed and fitting rigging nothing more to remark the ship still saving just one or two hark than the other so ends this day Lat 28.11

Remarks on Board Friday Feb the 11<sup>th</sup> 147 days out

This day begins with strong winds from the old guard the watch employed in ships duty at 11 wind from the North plenty of squally so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Remarks on Board Saturday Feb the 12<sup>th</sup> 1848. 148 days out

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading East plenty of squalls at 5 P.M. hauled ship heading N.W. at 12 o'clock we set ship to the N.E. double reefed the topsails squally through the night at 10 P.M. wind hauled to the south ship steered North with a light wind so ends this day

Lat 26° 50'

Remarks on Board Sunday Feb the 13<sup>th</sup> 150 days out

This day begins with light winds from the South with plenty of squalls the ship steered North continued light winds from the south until the end of the day

Lat 26° 58'

Long 49° 47'

Remarks on Board Monday Feb the 14<sup>th</sup> 152 days out

This day commences with calms and squalls of rain all pleasant weather and fine winds from the S.E. ship steering S by W, so ends this day

Lat 26° 42'

Long 48° 23'

Remarks on Board Tuesday Feb the 15<sup>th</sup> 153 days out

This day begins with pleasant weather and light winds from the S.E. ship steering S by W, at 1 o'clock took in sail and steered N.W. until 8 o'clock then reefed on the wind heading N.E. stood quarter watch through the night at 6 o'clock A.M. made sail and steered N.W. the watch employed in mending mainsail so ends this day no observations plenty of squalls of rain

The bright stars may sparkle the blue painted sky  
And surely I love them gay dwellers on high  
But the night of my soul would be starkest and dear  
If the sweet morning star did not shine on me there



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

154 days out Remarks on Board Wednesday Feb the 16<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day commences with strong winds from the E  
The ship heading North under double reef topsails  
at 7 o'clock more ship heading E.C. at 11 o'clock took in  
the fore topsail at 2 o'clock at all more ship heading  
E.C.C. with a strong wind and some rain  
so ends this day No observations

155 days out Remarks on Board Thursday Feb the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with fresh gales from the E.C. ship  
heading E.C. at 2 o'clock took in the fore sail and  
close reefed the main topsail at 4 P.M. more ship to the  
Southward heavy gales through the night at 6 A.M. more  
ship and headed E.C. at 9 o'clock set the fore sail the watch  
employed in breaking out head so ends this day Lat 25.54  
Long 47.20

156 days out Remarks on Board Friday Feb the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the E.C. ship heading  
E.C. under short sail plenty of rain at 7 o'clock more ship  
to the Southward set the fore sail and split that then close  
reefed the fore topsail and set that but soon took it  
again at 3 o'clock at all more ship to the E.C. blowing  
by squalls a complete hurricane so ends this day  
Lat 26.00  
Long 46.43

157 days out Remarks on Board Saturday Feb the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong gales and heavy squalls  
ship heading E.C. under close sail the watch employed in  
mending foremast staysail at 8 o'clock set the  
fore topsail at 10 more ship to the south at all  
pleasant weather the watch employed in mending  
fore sail so ends this day Lat 26.58  
Long

He trust in his love was a man's faith  
perfect and fearing no change till death



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

<sup>158 days out</sup> Remarks on Board Sunday Feb the 20<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day begins with moderate gales from the C. S. E. ship heading I under short sail the watch employed in mending sail at 10 finished the foresail and hauled it set topgallant sails so ends this day  
Lat 28.08  
Long 41.41

<sup>159 days out</sup>

Remarks on Board Monday Feb the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the C. S. E. ship heading South at 10 light winds and a calm weather the watch employed in mending sail so ends this day  
Lat 28  
Long

<sup>160 days out</sup>

Remarks on Board Tuesday Feb the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the East ship heading to the South the watch employed in mending sail at 10 calm at 6 o'clock saw whales cloaked but with no success so ends this day  
Lat 29.43  
Long

<sup>161 days out</sup>

Remarks on Board Wednesday Feb the 23<sup>rd</sup>

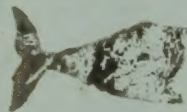
This day begins with calm at 10 light winds from the Eastward ship heading South the watch employed in putting up a new foretopmast cross-tree so ends this day  
Lat  
Long

<sup>162 days out</sup>

Remarks on Board Thursday Feb the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship heading S by E the watch employed in ship's duty at 10 light winds from the C. S. E. the watch employed in unbending and bending main topsails so ends this day  
Lat  
Long

Saw a school of sperm whales



O! star of my spirit thy soft polar ray  
Can warm me and cheer me and brighten my way  
Thy dearth dearest pleasures seem changeless to me  
Like the gay dancing sunbeams that shine on the sea



# Journal of a Whole Voyage

Remarks on Board Friday Feb the 25<sup>th</sup> 1848

163 days out This day commences with calm and a heavy rain with thunder. The work employed in catching water. Latter part light winds from the N.E. ship steering S.E. A.M. calm but pleasant weather so ends this day Lat 31.18 Long 51.19

164 days out Remarks on Board Saturday Feb the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calm. The work employed in ships duty at 8 o'clock P.M. the wind breezed up from the N.E. ship steered S.E. by South at 8 o'clock A.M. set the foretopmast standing sail so ends this day Lat 32.06 Long

165 days out Remarks on Board Sunday Feb the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate winds from the North ship steering S.E. by E with all sail set. The work employed in looking out for provisions some rain through the night at 5 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled to the S.W. at 8 o'clock and 20 minutes took a Lunar Observation so ends this day Feb the 27<sup>th</sup> at 8 o'clock 20 minutes A.M. which makes

sun's Altitude 38° 04' ± 49° 32' ± 91° 33' 00" Lat by Obs 33.15  
 36° 07' ± 48° 28' ± 91° 34' 45" Long by Obs 55.03  
 2) 1111 ÷ 98 00 ÷ 183 04 45

35° 33' ÷ 49° 00' ÷ 91° 32' 22" Sextant out of the way  
 12 20 30  
 35° 41' ÷ 48° 40' ÷ 91° 31' 52" True Circumference  
 33° 06' 16° 10' Moon's Circumference  
 81° 16' 15° 09' Apparent Distance  
 2) 150 09 92 03 11 First correction  
 15 04 4 21 53 Second correction  
 35 47 4 08 32 Third correction  
 39 17 1 15 55 Augmentation  
 13 09

First distance in 91° 31' 28" 3349 Log  
 the vertical Alt 92° 28' 59" 4938  
 87° 28' 16 44 gives 5158 5138  
 01690 2 08 19  
 00596 15 ones the distance 19998144 62  
 141111 17 08 19 10,7435720864  
 180151 Lat 33.06  
 2) 129458 Dec 8° 32' 49  
 64129 gives 8° 29' 12 Cor 3 20  
 Equae 13 05 True 8° 43' 37  
 8 42 17 10  
 12 00 00

Long 54° 31' East 20° 42' 18 Ships Time  
 17° 04' 14 Greenwich Time  
 3 38 03 Difference  
 20 20 20  
 2339 1244  
 19998144 62  
 10,7435720864  
 Lat 33.06  
 Dec 8° 32' 49  
 Cor 3 20  
 True 8° 43' 37  
 10  
 Polar 81° 16' 23 Distance  
 Equation of Time 13 06



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

165 days out

Remarks on Board February Monday the 28<sup>th</sup> 1848  
This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship steering S.E. at 10 wind from the S.W. saw a ship steering S.W. the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

Lat

167 days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday March the 29<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship on a wind heading S.E. at 2 o'clock hauled ship the wind hauled to the Eastward at 4 hauled back again and hauled E. at 8 o'clock hauled to the South and West so ends this day

Lat

Long

168 days out



Catch 4 Blackfish

Remarks on Board Wednesday March the 1<sup>st</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S.E. and South, at 11 o'clock the wind from the S.E. at 2 o'clock I set fore topmast standing sail at 5 o'clock saw blackfish called all hands and down boats fastened and took alongside & so ends this day

Lat

Long 65.12

169 days out

Remarks on Board Thursday March the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the North ship steering S.E. by N. the watch employed in minding Blackfish & blubber at 4 o'clock the wind shifted to the South and blew pretty fresh double reefed the topsails at 10 o'clock made all sail the wind S.E. rainy weather so ends this day

Lat

Long

170 days out

Remarks on Board Friday March the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the South ship heading to the Eastward at 7 o'clock the wind shifted to the North hauled ship and steered S.E. by South at 6 o'clock took a heavy squall from the S.W. split the main top & fore top sails the watch employed in drying out Blackfish & oil so ends this day

Lat 36.40



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

171 Days out



Back & Blackfish

Remarks on Board Saturday March the 4<sup>th</sup> 1848  
This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship steering S by E. under all sail the watch employed in drying out blackfish and minding sail at 2 o'clock P.M. saw a school of blackfish towed and took to the watch employed in clearing away and drying out the remainder of the day  
Lat 38.48  
Long 68.36

172 days out

Remarks on Board Sunday March the 5<sup>th</sup>  
This day commences with moderate gales from the North ship steering S by E 1/2 E. under all sail the watch employed in clearing up the decks after our great fare of blackfish most 6 months out I saw a black fish what a voyage etc. etc. the breeze freshens took in the fore and mizen top gallant sail at 11 set the fore top gallant sail saunders this day  
Lat 38.00  
Long 72.43

173 days out

Remarks on Board Monday March the 6<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with moderate gales from the North ship steering E by S. at 2 P.M. took in top gallant sails the gale increasing at 10 double reefed the top sails and the Captain ordered the steward to hide the soft bread from the officers for hard bread was good enough to eat might he said That is equinomial I suppose at 10 took one reef out of the top sails so ends this day  
Lat  
Long

174 days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday March the 7<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins a little more moderate about the reef out of the main top sail and set the spanker the watch employed in breaking out for provisions at 7 o'clock P.M. saw the Island of St Pauls Amsterdam bearing East at 10 o'clock at 11 three boats went in a fishing at 12 the boats came off loaded with fish all hands employed in dressing at 5 o'clock so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

175 Days out Remarks on Board Wednesday March the 8<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day commences with pleasant weather the crew employed in fishing and dressing at 5 o'clock I took some for a sulphur bottom and thought it a sperm whale the watch employed through the night in salting fish so ends this day

176 days out Remarks on Board Thursday March the 9<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the East ship heading South at 1 the wind shifted to East ship steering S. by E. the watch employed in making rope so ends this day Lat 37° 40' Long 83° 30'

177 days out Remarks on Board Friday March the 10<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the North ship steering S. by E. the watch employed in making rope strong winds through the night at 5 A.M. the wind hauled to the westward set topsail and studding sail so ends this day Lat 37° 30' Long 83° 39'

178 days out Remarks on Board Saturday March the 11<sup>th</sup>  
This day commences with strong winds from the N. by E. ship steering S. by E. & South at 4 P.M. took in studding sail flying jib and mizen top gallant sail the wind increasing at 6 A.M. set all sail the from wind North the watch employed in packing over fish and making rope so ends this day Lat 37° 37' Long 83° 57'

179 days out Remarks on Board Sunday March the 12<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the N. by E. ship steering S. by E. & S. under all sail the watch employed in making rope pleasant winds the remainder of the 24 hours Lat 37° 09' Long 83° 34'

Oh that I could lay down like a child  
And sleep away this life of woe.



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

180 Days out Remarks on Board Monday Monday March the 13<sup>th</sup> 1848  
This day commencing with light winds from the A.C. ship steering  
C.G.C. under all sail & all no other thing

Lat 37.30

Long 97.11

181 Day out Remarks on Board Tuesday March the 14<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the A.C.C. ship steering  
C.G.P. the watch employed in ships duty  
A.C.C. nothing to remark

Lat 37.15

Long 99.48

182 Days out Remarks on Board Wednesday March the 15<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the A.C.C. ship steering  
C.G. South the watch employed in ships duty  
A.C.C. pleasant weather and fine wind the watch employed  
in breaking out water sounds this day

Lat 37.30

Long 103.30

183 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday March the 16<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with fine winds and pleasant ship steering  
East under all sail the watch employed in ship duty  
A.C.C. light winds from the A.W. ship steering C.G. A  
so ends this day

Lat by Observation 38.45

Long by Chron. 106.01

184 Days out Remarks on Board Friday March the 17<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the A.W. ship steering  
C.G. North the watch employed in ships duty  
A.C.C. light winds and plenty of grasspicks in sight so ends this day

Lat 35.25

Long 106.30

185 Days out Remarks on Board Saturday March the 18<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds and calm the watch employed in ships duty  
A.C.C. light winds from the A.W. ship steering C.G. North the watch employed in ships duty

Lat 36.04

Long 107.00



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

186 Days out Remarks on Board Sunday March 19<sup>th</sup> 1848  
 This day commences with light winds from the N.W. ship steering East by North one sail in sight the mack employed in breaking out and making ringstoppers at 1 P.M. chued up the sails and let them down and set quarter macks through the night at 11 strong winds from the South ship steering East

Lat by Observation 34.29 North

Long by Chron 109.50 East

187 Days out Remarks on Board Monday March the 20<sup>th</sup>  
 This day commences with strong winds from the South ship steering East under topsails at 11 strong winds from the S.E. ship heading E. S. E. the mack employed in tending new spunkies and ripping up the old ones so ends this day

Lat by Observation 33.50 South

Long by Chron 111.30 East

188 Days out Remarks on Board Tuesday March the 21<sup>st</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering or rather heading E. S. E. with all sail set at 1 P.M. took in the flying jib and mizen top gallant sail the breeze increasing at sunset took in two double reef topsails and courses and jib and spunkies at 11 pleasant weather made all sail heading to the Eastward so ends this day

Lat by Observation 32.32

Long by Chron 113.38

189 Days out Remarks on Board Wednesday March the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship heading Eastward at 1 P.M. took in topsail and courses and took ship heading S.W. at 12 took back ship again to the Eastward and continued our course at that way so ends this day

Lat by Observation 32.40

Long by Chron 114.20

The wind blows out the bubble dies

The spring entangled in autumn dies

The dew dies up the star is shot

The flight is past and man forgets



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

190 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday March the 23<sup>rd</sup> 1848  
 This day commences with light winds from the Eastward ship heading S.E. at 2 o'clock P.M. saw the land bearing East middle part calm latter part moderate winds from the North and East so ends this day Lat by Obs. 32° 45' Long by Obs. 114° 22'

191 Days out Remarks on Board Friday March the 24<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading E by N at 2 o'clock lashed ship to the N.W. the land bearing East A.M. the wind variable the land all along shore so ends this day Lat by Observation 33° 35' Long by Obs. 114° 40'

192 Days out Remarks on Board Saturday March the 25<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds and variable the land in sight the most part of the time at 10 saw a reef with very heavy breakers and it bearing North of St. Michaels cape distance 18 miles & about 25 miles from the Port of Reschenault so ends this day Lat 33° 10' Long 115° 02'

193 Days out Remarks on Board Sunday March the 26<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the North ship steering Eastward for the port of Reschenault at 4 P.M. came to an anchor about 1 mile from the shore A.M. are much ashore on liberty so ends this day

194 Days out Remarks on Board Monday March the 27<sup>th</sup>  
 This day are much on liberty at sunset came off with bloody noses and black eyes A.M. all hands employed in getting water and breaking out and and pumping out of salt water so ends this day

Like the falling of a snow  
 Or as the flights of eagles are  
 Or like the fresh springs gaudy hue  
 Or silver drops of morning dew

Or like a pinnel that shapes the floods  
 Or bubbles which on water stand  
 Given such is man whose borrowed light  
 Is straight called in and paid for night

Year One (Holland)

in part

East

Christ page is the conclusion



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

195 Days out Remarks on Board Tuesday March the 28<sup>th</sup> 1848  
 In Part This day pleasant weather all employed  
 in getting off water In Part

196 Days out Remarks on Board Wednesday March 29<sup>th</sup>  
 In Part This day begins with pleasant weather and light  
 winds all were employed in ships duty at midnig<sup>ht</sup>  
 the wind began to blow from the Westward and  
 blew pretty fresh the watch employed in getting off  
 water and sea so ends this day In Part

197 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday March the 30<sup>th</sup>  
 Went to Sea This day begins with strong winds from the  
 Westward at 4 P.M. got under way and stood  
 out to sea under topsails at 12 o'clock double  
 reefed the topsails at 7 A.M. spoke the Brig  
 Seydis of Hobart Town 7 weeks out from here  
 ends this day Lat by Obs 32.29  
 Long by Chron

Spoke the  
 Brig Seydis



198 Days out Remarks on Board Friday March the 31<sup>st</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the  
 South ship steering W by North at sunset took  
 in sail and luffed to the winds at 3 o'clock  
 A.M. made sail and steered W by North  
 one ship in sight the watch employed in mending  
 main topsail so ends this day Lat 32.22  
 Long by Chron 111.11

199 Days out Remarks on Board Saturday April the 1<sup>st</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship  
 steering W by North at sunset took in sail  
 and luffed to the winds at 5 A.M. made sail and  
 steered N.W. by W. one sail in sight the watch  
 employed in ships duty so ends this day with a  
 large school of Blackfish in sight but we did not  
 lower for them Lat by Observation 32.08 Long by Chron 112.00



Large Blackfish



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

200 Days out  
off New Holland.

Remarks on Board Sunday April the 2<sup>nd</sup> 1848

This day commences with strong winds from the South ship steering S.W. one sail in sight during the same course at sunset took in sail and luffed too the Eastward at 5 A.M. made sail wind from the westward ship heading South so ends this day

Lat by Obs 31.18

Long by Chron 110.22

201 Days out

Remarks on Board Monday April the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship heading to the South A.M. calm the watch employed in ships duty

Lat by Observation

Long by Chron

202 Days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday April the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the W.S.W. ship heading S.W. at 4 P.M. double reefed the topsails at sunset took in all sail to lose reef mainsail and staysail and set the spencer the wind blowing from the Westward pretty fresh A.M. more moderate set double reef topsails and courses so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron 108.20

203 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday April the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with quite moderate weather ship heading S.W. under topsails and jib the watch employed in ships duty A.M. strong winds from the Westward ship heading South so ends this day

Lat by Obs 30.17

Long by Chron 107.50

204 Days out

Remarks on Board Thursday April the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the W.S.W. ship heading S.W. under mainstaysail A.M. light winds and calm the watch employed in doing about nothing so ends this day No whales and species down

Lat by Obs 29.23

Long by Chron 107.30



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

205 Days out  
off New Holland

Remarks on Board April the 7<sup>th</sup> 1848  
This day begins with calms & all light winds from the S.E. ship steering West the watch employed in shifting water so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 29.01  
Long by Chron 109.00

206 Days out

Remarks on Board Saturday April the 8<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the East and ship steering West at 3 o'clock and 40 minutes got a Lunar Observation of the sun and moon & all light winds and variable the Cooper met with an accident by cutting his hands so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 29.00  
Long by Chron 108.00

| Altitude of the Sun   | Alt of the Moon | Distances                           | Hours | min |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-----|
| 24.56                 | 42.58           | 47.17.15                            | 24    | 40  |
| 24.06                 | 42.46           | 47.17.00                            | 24    | 40  |
| 24.9.02               | 85.44           | 94.36.18                            | 24    | 40  |
| 24.31                 | 42.62           | 47.18.07                            | 24    | 40  |
| 12 to be added        | 12 added        | 15.39.30                            | 24    | 40  |
| 24.43                 | 43.04           | 16.32.40                            | 24    | 40  |
| Lat Altitude 29.00    | Sum 05818       | 47.50.38                            | 24    | 40  |
| Polar Distance 9.6.56 | Remainder 00819 | 4.26.09                             | 24    | 40  |
| 2156.39               | Sum 140394      | 5.37.01                             | 24    | 40  |
| Half sun 75.19        | 2133334         | 1.22                                | 24    | 40  |
| 24.43                 | 67667           | 47.55.18                            | 24    | 40  |
| Remainder 50.36       |                 | 46.27.23                            | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 1.27.53                             | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 2462                                | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 18                                  | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 2.34.54                             | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 20.34.54                            | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | Greenwich time                      | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 4771                                | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 3987                                | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 1,8699                              | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 6430                                | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | 7.13.57                             | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | Sum into degrees and miles 10, 7257 | 24    | 40  |
|                       |                 | is 108.25                           | 24    | 40  |

Where the time by Long is greater than time taken (the ships time) it was taken 24 hours must be added and the day taken one further back and when the value time is over 12 hours the midday is immediately and Horizontal Parallax must be taken down first and the sinuities of the next day under them



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

207 Days out  
off the Holland

Remarks on Board Sunday April the 9<sup>th</sup> 1848  
This day commences with light winds and variable  
ships steering W. S. W. when the winds will admit  
At all early sounds this day Lat by Obs 29.20  
Long by Chron 107.49

208 Days out

Remarks on Board Monday April the 10<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S. W. ship steering  
S. W. P. At all winds from the S. E. ship steering  
S. W. saw some fin backs so ends this day Lat by Obs  
Long by Chron

209 Days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday April the 11<sup>th</sup>  
Begins with light winds from the S. E. ship steering  
S. W. the watch employed in ships duty At all  
light winds from the South ship steering S. E.  
so ends this day Lat by Obs  
Long by Chron

210 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday April the 12<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S. E. ship  
steering S. E. At all light winds from the S. E.  
ship steering S. E. so ends this day Lat by Obs  
Long by Chron

211 Days out

Remarks on Board Thursday April the 13<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S. E.  
ship steering S. E. under all sail and no remarks  
so ends this day Lat by Obs 26.45  
Long by Chron 109.00

212 Days out

Remarks on Board Friday April the 14<sup>th</sup>  
This day light winds from the South ship steering S. E.  
the watch employed in ships duty At all light wind  
from the S. E. ship steering S. E. two sail in sight  
the watch employed in mending sail so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 25.58  
Long by Chron 109.40



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

213 Days out

off ship Mary of New Bedford 9 months out 340  
 spoke the ship  
 of New Bedford 9 months out 340  
 spoke the ship  
 of New Bedford 9 months out 340

Remarks on Board April the 15<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day commences with light winds from the S.E. ship steering North at 12 o'clock P.M. speaks the ship Mary of New Bedford 9 months out 340 lbs of oil the ship Badger of Lynn also in sight A.M. light winds and calm, two sail in sight the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat by Obs 26° 30' Long by Obs 109° 26'

214 Days out

Remarks on Board Sunday April the 16<sup>th</sup>

This begins with light winds from the S.E. ship heading North and East at 2 o'clock P.M. bent main top sail the same two ships in sight A.M. 4 sail in sight standing to the Eastward so ends this day Lat by Obs 26° 10' Long by Obs 109° 27'

215 Days out

Remarks on Board Monday April the 17<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light winds from the South ship heading S by South the Mary in sight to the Westward A.M. strong winds from the South ship under double reef 4 sail in sight heading East and sail in sight so ends this day Lat by Obs 25° 45' Long by Obs 110° 20'

216 Days out

spoke the ship  
 of Sag Harbor  
 8 1/2 months out 1000 barrels

Remarks on Board Tuesday April the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship heading East at 2 o'clock P.M. spoke the ship Arabella of Sag Harbor 1000 lbs A.M. strong winds ship steering North East the Arabella in sight steering North so ends this day Lat by Obs 24° 58' Long by Obs

217 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday April the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering North the Arabella in sight the watch employed in ships duty A.M. strong winds ship heading S.W. three sail in sight so ends this day Lat by Obs 24° 00' Long by Obs 110° 26'



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

- 218 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday April the 20<sup>th</sup> 1848  
This day commences with strong breezes from the S.E. ship heading S.W. one sail in sight saw some jumping  
at 10<sup>th</sup> three sail in sight standing to the Eastward  
so ends this day  
Lat by Obs. 24.32  
Long by Chron 108.50
- 219 Days out Remarks on Board Friday April the 21<sup>st</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship heading S.W. one ship in sight at 10<sup>th</sup> ship heading S.W. so ends this day  
Lat by Obs. 25.00  
Long by Chron 108.20
- 220 Days out Remarks on Board Saturday April the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading S.W. under topsails at 10<sup>th</sup> moderate gales ship under double reef topsails one sail in sight  
so ends this day  
Lat by Obs.  
Long by Chron
- 221 Days out Remarks on Board Sunday April the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
Commences with strong winds from the S.W. quarter ship under double reef topsails and fore sail  
at 10<sup>th</sup> strong winds the ship under double reef topsails and courses one ship in sight so ends this day  
Lat by Obs. 25.50  
Long by Chron 106.57
- 222 Days out Remarks on Board Monday April the 24<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the South at 1 P.M. spoke the Young Phoenix of New Bedford 4 months out 1800 barrels of sperm oil going to cruise 6 weeks and then home at 10<sup>th</sup> more moderate but whale topsails the young Phoenix in sight at 10 o'clock set the main top gallant sail the men employed in looking out for whales  
so ends this day  
Lat by Obs. 26.51  
Long by Chron 106.10

Spoke the Ship  
Young Phoenix of  
New Bedford 4 months out  
with 1800 barrels of sperm oil





# Journal of a Whaling Voyage

223 Days out  
off New Holland

Remarks on Board Tuesday April the 25<sup>th</sup> 1848  
This day begins with strong winds from the South ship heading East the young Phoenix in sight for towards the strong winds ship heading S.E. under top sails the watch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day  
Lat by Chron 25.58  
Long by Chron 108.58

224 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday April the 26<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading to the Eastward am struck at by W. the young Phoenix in sight the watch employed in setting up rig making spruce yard so ends this day  
Lat by Chron 26.02  
Long by Chron

225 Days out

Remarks on Board Thursday April the 27<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the South ship heading E by N. saw one finback the watch employed in ship deck at 10 light winds the blacksmith employed in setting up his forge one sail in sight so ends this day  
Lat by Chron  
Long by Chron

226 Days out



Remarks on Board Friday April the 28<sup>th</sup>  
Begins with light winds saw two finbacks three sail in sight the blacksmith employed in making backs for the bowsprit at 10 light winds two ships in sight one trailing at 11 saw sperm whales towards the back the S.E. board and waist boat fastened and took along side so ends this day Lat by C 24.53  
Long by Chron 110.00

227 Days out

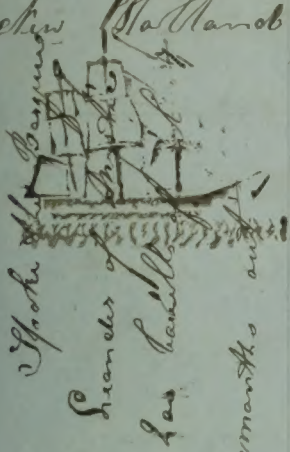
Spoke the ship  
at 10 months out 350 of  
sperm and 330 of whale

Remarks on Board Saturday April the 29<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds saw the same school of whales towards but without success at back spoke the Phoenix of New Bedford 20 months out 1100 barrels 350 of sperm at 11 commenced cutting at 7 at 9 finished and made sail the rest part of the forenoon employed in clearing up deck



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

228 Days out Remarks on Board Sunday April the 29<sup>th</sup> 1848  
 off New Holland This day strong winds spoke the Barque Lander of  
 stopped the wash employed in drying A.M. strong  
 winds ship on the wind leading to the Westward under  
 double reef & topsail the wash employed in drying out so ends  
 this day Lat by Obs Long by Chas



229 Days out Remarks on Board Monday May the 1<sup>st</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds and a heavy swell  
 at 6 P.M. finished drying and cleared up decks and light  
 winds from the Westward the wash employed in breaking  
 out and cooping so ends this day Lat by Obs Long by Chas

230 Days out Remarks on Board Tuesday May the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the Westward  
 ship belacking with the wash employed in storing down  
 A.M. strong winds the wash employed in washing ship  
 saw some spouts called them finbacks so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs Long by Chas

231 Days out Remarks on Board Wednesday May the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the E.N.E. ship leading  
 South saw some finbacks and a school of Blackfish A.M. continuing  
 blow set the fore & top sail close reefed so ends this day Lat by Obs Long by Chas



232 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday May the 4<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with moderate gales from the N.E. ship leading  
 N.W. under short sail one ship in sight A.M. under  
 close reef fore and main top sail and fore sail  
 so ends this day  
 Lat by Observation 25°30 Long by Chas 108°55



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

232 Days out  
off New Holland

Remarks on Board May the 5<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day commences with moderate gales from the S.E. ship heading S.W. under loose reef topsails at 3 o'clock P.M. saw ship heading E.S.E. All a little more moderate set double reef topsails and spankers so ends this day

Lat by Obs.

Long by Chron

233 Days out

Remarks on Board May the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day strong breeze ship heading E.S.E. under double reef topsail jib and spanker All a little more moderate set double reef topsails and courses jib and spanker saw plenty of finbacks so ends this day

Lat by Obs.

Long by Chron

234 Days out

Remarks on Board May the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day strong breeze ship heading E.S.W. under reef topsails and courses and jib All a little more moderate ship under topsails so ends this day

Lat by Obs. 24.50 Long by Chron 109.20

235 Days out

Remarks on Board May the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the S.E. ship heading E.S.E. under topsails A.M. the wind stronger ship under double reef main topsail and fore sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs. 24.20

Long by Chron 110.05

236 Days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday May the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the S.E. ship heading E.S.E. under double reef main topsail and fore sail at sunset took in the fore sail and close reefed the main topsail A.M. set the fore sail no alteration in the weather the watch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day

Lat by Observation 24.19

Long by Chron 110.11



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

237 Days out Remarks on Board Wednesday May the 10<sup>th</sup> 1848  
off the Holland This day commences with moderate gales from the South  
ship heading W, S, W, under short sails A.M. heavy  
squalls of rain so ends this day Lat by Obs 24° 21'  
Long by Chron 109° 50'

238 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday May the 11<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with moderate gales from the South  
ship heading W, S, W, under close reef main top sail  
and fore sail fore topmast stay sail and main spencer  
A.M. more moderate set double reef top sails jib and  
spanker so ends this day Lat by Obs 24° 30'  
Long by Chron 109° 30'

239 Days out Remarks on Board Friday May the 12<sup>th</sup>  
This day strong winds from the S.E. ship heading to the  
Southward and Westward under whale top sails A.M.  
squally ship steering S.W. under top sails so ends this  
day Lat by Obs 24° 09'  
Long by Chron 109° 20'

240 Days out Remarks on Board Saturday May the 13<sup>th</sup>  
This day strong winds and squally one ship in  
at 5 o'clock P.M. spoke the ship Gold Hunter of  
Balliver 19 months out 8 hundred A.M. strong breezes  
ship steering S.W. the watch employed in mending  
fore top sail so ends this day Lat by Obs 23° 14'  
Long by Chron 108° 46'

241 Days out Remarks on Board Sunday May the 14<sup>th</sup>  
This day strong winds the ship heading S, S, W,  
the watch employed in mending and bundling  
fore top sail A.M. moderate gales ship under  
short sail one sail in sight so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 24° 00'  
Long by Chron 108° 20'

spoke the  
ship Gold  
Hunter of Ball  
iver 19 months  
out 800 hundred  
200 spanner

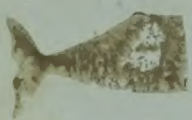


# Journal of a Whale Voyage

242 Days out  
off New Holland

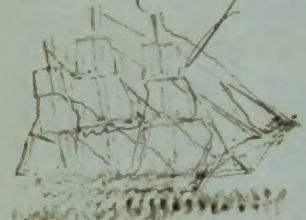
Remarks on Board Monday May the 15<sup>th</sup> 1848  
This day commences with strong winds from the  
S.E. ship heading S.W. under double top sails  
jib and spankers At 11 masted made all sail  
and stood to the Eastward the work employed in  
setting up riggers so ends this day Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 24° 00  
Long by Chron 107° 30

243 Days out



Remarks on Board May the 16<sup>th</sup>  
This day commences with moderate breezes at 4 P.M.  
saw whales toward the boats without success one sail  
in sight At 11 strong breezes ship under top  
sails so ends this day Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup>  
Long by Chron

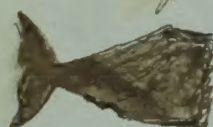
244 Days out



Spoke the  
ship's company  
22 months out  
1300 whale  
Bar of sperm

Remarks on Board Wednesday May the 17<sup>th</sup>  
This day strong winds from the S.E. ship heading  
S.W. under top sails and courses one sail in  
sight at 5 o'clock P.M. spoke the Gangway of the  
Bedford 22 months out 2100 lbs boiling at the time  
At 11 saw a Parquet to windward so ends this day  
Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 24° 10  
Long by Chron 107° 30

245 Days out



Remarks on Board Thursday May the 18<sup>th</sup>  
This day commences with strong winds ship heading  
S.W. under top sails at 5 o'clock P.M. saw a school  
of whales going very quick to windward it was thought  
they could not gain faster if they had been propelled  
by steam At 11 light winds the work  
employed in mending jib so ends this day  
Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 23° 52  
Long by Chron 108° 19

Do not expect too much, You are not always the same nor is your  
partner Possibility must be watched over or it will soon become its own  
harmenter When you discover failings which you did not expect and  
this you may be sure will be the case make it your prayer that your  
regards be not diminished



# Journal of Whale Voyage

246 Days out

Remarks on Board Friday May the 19<sup>th</sup> 1843.  
This day commences with light winds ship heading C. N. E.  
and sail in sight at 10 light winds ship heading East  
sends this day Lat by Chiro 22.37  
Long by Chiro 108.13

247 Days out

Remarks on Board Saturday May the 20<sup>th</sup>  
This day commences with light winds from the Eastward  
ship steering N. E. W. under all sail at 10 ship  
heading S. E. by South sends this day Lat by Chiro 23.14  
Long by Chiro 108.30

248 Days out

Remarks on Board Sunday May the 21<sup>st</sup>  
This day commences with light winds from the N. E. W. ship heading  
N. E. at 1 o'clock raised a ship a spouting and had two  
risings before it was found out that it was a ship at 10.  
Strong breeze ship heading N. W. sends this day Lat by Chiro 23.38  
Long by Chiro 108.45

252 Days out

Remarks on Board Monday May the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
This day commences with strong breezes ship heading  
N. W. Two sail in sight and cutting a whale  
at 10 3 ships in sight at 10 o'clock saw spouts to the  
leeward ran off and they proved to be finbacks sends this  
day with getting out provisions Lat by Chiro  
Long by Chiro

253 Days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday May the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
This day commences with strong breezes from the N. E. C.  
ship heading N. W. under topsails Two sail in sight the watch  
employed in ships duty at 10 three sail in sight  
ship heading to the N. E. W. sends this day

Let the grounds of our actions be noble beginning upon reason  
proceeding with prudence measured by common sense of men and  
confident upon the expectations of a usual Providence.



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

254 Days out.



Remarks on Board Wednesday May the 24<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day begins with light winds ship heading S.W. at 4 P.M. spoke the ship Canoe of New Bedford 1 month out 30 barrels likewise the Enterprise of Do. 11 months 300 whale 30 sperm and the Hibernia with one whale since last spoken At 11 light wind 4 ships in sight so ends this day Lat by O 23.22

Long by Chron 107.40

255 Days out

Remarks on Board Thursday May the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds ship heading S.W. two sail in sight the Hibernia having whales at sundown At 11 strong wind from the S.W. ship heading S.W. the watch employed in breaking out water so ends this day Lat by Obs 23.59

Long by Chron 107.20

256 Days out

Remarks on Board Friday May the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds ship heading N.E. one sail in sight heading too the South at sunset took in sail and wore ship to the South At 11 the same ship in sight standing along the same way with us so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.30

Long by Chron 107.20

257 Days out

Remarks on Board Saturday May the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light breezes from the Eastward ship heading S.W. one sail in sight At 11 strong winds ship heading S.W. under double reef topsails and mainsail jib and spanker so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.24

Long by Chron 107.30

258 Days out

Remarks on Board Sunday May the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading S.W. under double reef topsails and courses At 11 continues fresh gales ship heading to the Eastward so ends this day Lat by Obs 23.50

Long by Chron 108.20



# Off New Holland Cruising

25 Days out Remarks on Board Monday May the 29<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day commences with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading to the Eastward under easy sail - with nothing in sight to be remarked At. M. strong winds ship heading S.W. under double reef top sails one sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obser 23° 05  
Long by Chro 108° 34

26 Days out Remarks on Board Tuesday May the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading S.W. under double reef top sails at sunset spoke the Barque Endeavour of New Bedford 10<sup>th</sup> months out 230 bls of whale At M. strong winds ship heading S.E. under top sails and courses so ends this day

Lat by Obser

Long by Chro

26 Days out Remarks on Board Wednesday May the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds ship steering S.W. the Endeavour in sight to the leeward At. M. 2 sail in sight ship heading to the North so ends this day

Lat by Obser 23° 38

Long by Chro

26 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday June the 1<sup>st</sup> A.D. 1848

This day commences with light winds from the East ship heading to the South one sail in sight the masts employed in ships duty At. M. light winds from the S.E. ship heading S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obser 24° 09

Long by Chro

26 Days out Remarks on Board Friday June the 2<sup>nd</sup>

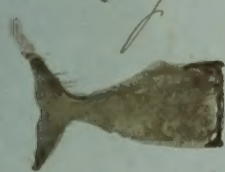
This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering S.W. at 3 o'clock P.M. saw a shoal of whales 5 miles off at sunset came up with them covered the boats saw them one more but it being too late to do any thing came on board double reefed the top sails and stood to the North and west the way the whales appeared to be going At. M. one sail in sight the wind from the S.W. same rain so ends this day

Lat by calculation 23° 30

Long by Chro



Endeavour of New Bedford 10<sup>th</sup> months out 230 bls of whale oil



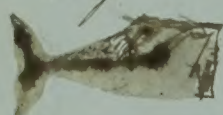


# Journal of a Whale Voyage (Cruising off New Bedford)

264 Days out from home Remarks on Board Saturday June the 3<sup>rd</sup> A.D. 1848

Remarks this day with strong winds from the S.W. with a heavy rain ship heading to the E.S. under short sail At 10 strong winds ship heading to the South at 11 o'clock saw whales 400  
 towards from the ship off and towards one boat & sail in sight so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs  
 Long by Obs

265 Days out



Remarks on Board Sunday June the 4<sup>th</sup>

This begins with strong winds the boats chase in whales at 4 o'clock P.M. the Captain's boats got fast and killed and took along side at sunset spoke the barque Draco of New Bedford 11 months out 350  
 At 10 more moderate saw whales towards the barbed boat fastened and took along side and prepared to cut in so ends this day



267 Days out



Remarks on Board Monday June the 5<sup>th</sup>

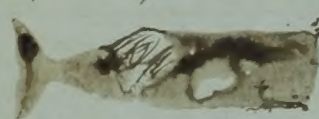
This day light winds with some rain the watch on crew employed in cutting in spoke the Gusen of New Bedford and the Draco of 11 finished cutting so ends this day

268 Days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday June the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds the crew employed in cutting up junk and trying out some sail in sight At 10 strong winds ship heading S.E. under double reef topsails the watch employed in trying out so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs 24.21  
 Long by Obs

269 Days out



Remarks on Board Wednesday June the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds ship heading S.E. 2 sail in sight the watch employed in trying out At 10 strong winds at 10 o'clock saw a school of finback at 11 o'clock saw whales towards and the S. Boat struck and took along side so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage Cruising off New Holland

270 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday June the 8<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day strong winds commenced cutting the whales parted  
fall West Clock back &c. All more moderate the crew  
employed in cutting in so ends this day Lat by Obs  
Long by Chron

271 Days out Remarks on Board Friday June the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate weather the watch employed  
in heaving away head at 6 o'clock started the watch strong  
breezes from the E.S.E. ship heading S.E. All light winds  
from the North ship heading to the Eastward saw one fin back.  
The watch employed in trying out so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron

272 Days out Remarks on Board Saturday June the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds and pleasant weather the watch employed  
in boiling out at 8 o'clock A.M. finished trying out and  
commenced stowing down so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron

273 Days out Remarks on Board Sunday June the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the North all hands employed  
in stowing down A.M. wind from the E.S.E. ship  
heading N.E. under top sails the crew employed in  
stowing down so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron

274 Days out Remarks on Board Monday June the 12<sup>th</sup>

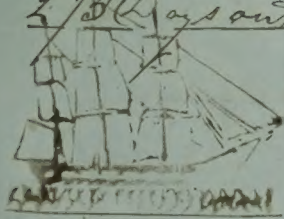
This day begins with light winds ship heading East  
the whole crew employed in stowing down A.M. washed  
ship saw one sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron

275 Days out Remarks on Board Tuesday June the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the E.S.E. ship  
heading N.E. 2<sup>nd</sup> sail in sight at 11 o'clock A.M.  
spoke the ship *Hibernia* two more ships in sight  
so ends this day no observations





# Journal of a Whale Voyage Cruising off the Holland

276 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday June the 14<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848  
This day begins with fresh gales from the South ship  
heading E.S.E. at 1 o'clock P.M. close reefed the  
main topsail and set the fore spencer wore ship to the  
Westward E.M. more moderate set whole topsails  
so ends this day

Lat by Obs 23.31

Long by Chron 109.33

277 Days out

Remarks on Board Thursday June the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and a heavy swell  
two ship in sight standing to the Eastward E.M.

light winds saw one finback the watch employed

278 Days out

on ships duty to get 1 o'clock E.M. saw whales comers  
June the 16<sup>th</sup> and the Harbor Boat fastened and parted came  
on board traced forward saunders this day

Lat by Obs 23.14

Long by Chron 109.50



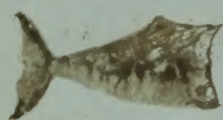
279 Days out

Remarks on Board Friday June the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E.  
ship heading to the S.W. saw a part of the same  
school of whales that we saw in the forenoon the Harbor  
Boat went on and missed chased the whales until  
sundown with no success then came on board and  
took in sail A.M. moderate weather ship heading to  
the E.S.E. plenty of finbacks in sight saunders this day

Lat by Obs 23.38

Long by Chron



280 Days out

Remarks on Board Sunday June the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate winds and pleasant  
weather ship heading to the Eastward one sail in  
sight at 5 o'clock P.M. spoke the barque Draw  
had got nothing since last spoken the Draw  
Draco of New Bedford in sight to the Eastward heading to the Eastward  
so ends this day with moderate gales.

Lat by Obs 23.48

Long by Chron



The saunders that a Coasian reaps are saunders.



# Journal of a Whale Voyage Cruising off New Holland

281 Days out

Remarks on Board Monday June the 19<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848  
This day begins with moderate gales from the S.E. ship heading to the Eastward under short sail the Diaco in sight to the Southward at 11 fresh breezes ship under double reef top sails and courses heading to the S.W. the Diaco in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obser 24.11

Long by Chro

282 Days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday June the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales ship heading to the S.W. under double reef top sails and fore sail the barque in sight steering to the North at 11 strong breezes from the S.E. ship steering S.W. the pack employed in setting fore rigging and sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obser

Long by Chro

283 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday June the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong breezes ship steering S.E. one sail in sight the pack employed in setting main rigging and other rigging at 11 strong winds and pleasant weather so ends this day

Lat 23.20

Long by Chro

284 Days out

Remarks on Board Thursday June the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with fresh breezes from the S.E. ship heading S.E. under reef top sails and courses spanker and jib 4 sails in sight at 11 light winds and pleasant weather one sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obser

Long by Chro

285 Days out

Remarks on Board Friday June the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the East ship heading to the South at 4 o'clock P.M. more ship to the Eastward at 11 spoke the Barque Harvest of New Bedford 6 months out got same letters same mails and same news from home one more sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obser 23.30

Long by Chro





# Journal of a Whale Voyage (Cruising off New Holland)

285 Days out

Remarks on Board Saturday June the 24<sup>th</sup> U.S. 1848  
Commences with light winds and pleasant weather  
ship heading E. by S. under all sail saw some fin backs  
at all strong breeze ship under topsails and courses  
heading S. by W. so ends this day Lat by Obs 23.30  
Long by Chron 109.52

286 Days out

Remarks on Board Sunday June the 25<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds ship heading  
S. by W. under topsails and courses saw plenty of  
fin backs at all strong winds ship under double reef  
topsails and courses so ends this day Lat by Obs 23.40  
Long by Cal 109.58

287 Days out

Remarks on Board Monday June the 26<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds ship heading  
S. by W. under double reef topsails and courses at all  
light winds ship steering E. by S. plenty of fin backs  
in sight so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.13  
Long by Chron 108.41

288 Days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday June the 27<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light wind and pleasant weather  
ship steering E. by S. under all sail at all fresh gales  
from the Westward ship heading South under  
close reef main topsail and spencers so ends this  
day Lat by Obs  
Long by Chron

289 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday June the 28<sup>th</sup>  
Commences with fresh gales from the S. W. ship  
heading S. by W. under close reef main topsails and  
spencers the watch employed in getting blocks to  
the wheel at 10. calm at 8 o'clock of heavy whole lowered  
at 11 the watch hoisted fastened a sound the line out  
at 12 fastened and killed so ends this day



Praise him for all that is past  
and thank him for all that is to come



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

290 Days out

Remarks on Board This day June the 29<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848  
This day begins with calms the boats towing the whale to the ship at 7 o'clock took him along side at 11 o'clock parted the fluke rope lowered all the boats and took him along side again at 1 o'clock A.M. got fluke chain on and set the wach at 6 o'clock called all hands and commenced cutting light wind from the Westward so ends this day Lat by Obs Long by Obs

291 Days out

Remarks on Board Friday June the 30<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the Westward all hands employed in cutting in whale at 8 o'clock hauled the case that set the wach blowing heavy and raining the wach employed in clearing and lashing up things about deck at 10 started the wach but soon had to cool down it raining by squalls very heavy at 12 o'clock cooled down at 6 o'clock A.M. started the wach all hands employed cutting up junk and clearing up decks so ends this day no Observations

292 Days out

Remarks on Board Saturday July the 1<sup>st</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship heading to the South all hands employed in trying out and other ships duty A.M. fresh gales from the N.W. ship heading to the Westward the wach employed in trying out so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.13 Long by Obs 108.15

293 Days out

Remarks on Board Sunday July the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
This day begins with fresh gales from the South ship heading N.W. the wach employed in hoisting at 10 more moderate ship heading N.E. the wach employed in trying out set foretop sail and jib so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.24

Hope the darkest clouds surround thee  
Dewy rail must be withdrawn  
And in brightest beams around thee  
Soon shall break a happier morn



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Off New Holland

294 Days out Remarks on Board Monday July the 3<sup>rd</sup> A.D. 1848  
This day commences with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering S.W. the watch employed in staying out at 2 o'clock A.M. finished the watch employed in breaking out bread and flour and water saw plenty of finbacks ship heading to the S.W. under double reef topsails so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 23.11.40  
Long by Chron

295 Days out Remarks on Board Tuesday July the 4<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the Eastward ship heading S.W. under double reef topsails at 11 light winds from the North ship heading to the westward the watch employed in stowing down so ends this day  
Lat by Obs  
Long by Chron

296 Days out Remarks on Board Wednesday July the 5<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading West the watch employed in stowing down oil A.M. strong winds and plenty of rain the watch employed in washing ship and other ships duty so ends this 24 hours  
Lat by Obs 24.00  
Long by Chron

297 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday July the 6<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship heading or steering S.E. plenty of humpbacks in sight A.M. strong winds ship steering S.W. the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 23.20

298 Days out Remarks on Board Friday July the 7<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship heading N.W. the watch employed in ships duty A.M. light winds ship heading N.W. the blacksmith employed in making a buckle so ends this day  
Lat by Obs  
Long by Chron



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Cruising off New Holland

299 Days out

Remarks on Board Thursday July the 8<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with moderate winds and pleasant weather at 3 o'clock P.M. saw a barge to the windward clew down and take a whale along side at 4 o'clock hauled ship to the S.E. At M. continues with pleasant weather ship heading N.E.W. plenty of finbacks in sight so ends this day.

Lat by Obs 13.30

Long by Obs

300 Days out

Remarks on Board Friday July the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather ship heading South at 7 o'clock P.M. more ship to the N.E. At M. strong winds ship heading N.E. under topsails and courses saunders this day

Lat by Obs 23.20

Long by calculation 109.00

301 Days out

Remarks on Board Monday July the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. with some rain ship heading E.N.E. At M. strong winds ship steering W.N.W. so ends this day.

Lat by Obs 22.03

Long by calc 108.40

302 Days out

Remarks on Board Tuesday July the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading W.N.W. At M. strong winds from the same quarter ship steering N by East the watch employed in ship's duty so ends this day

Lat by Obs 21.06

Long by Obs 109.07

303 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday July the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate winds from the S.E. ship steering N by E. the watch employed in breaking out ship's fish peas and other articles At M. continues the same ship steering N by E. under all sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 19.45

Long by Obs 108.50

One South its force abated by water not by wind; and anger must be allayed by cold words and not by blistering threats



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Cruising off the Mallard

304 Days out Remarks on Board Thursday July the 13<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day commences with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. by East under all sail. At 10 strong winds ship under all sail the watch employed in mending mizen top sail so ends this day. Lat by Obsr 18.26. Long by Chro 107.50.

305 Days out

Remarks on Board Friday July the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong breezes from the S.E. ship steering N.W. by East. The watch employed in breaking out and bending new main spencers and ripping up the old spencers. At 11 light winds and pleasant weather ship steering N.W. by East. The watch employed in mending fore sail so ends this day. Lat by Obsr 19.01 Long by Chro 107.30.

306 Days out

Remarks on Board Saturday July the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather. The watch employed in mending fore sail at 1 o'clock P.M. saw close too a Brigantine that set English Canvas she was steering S.W. At 11 light winds and pleasant weather ship steering N.W. by East so ends this day. Lat by Obsr 15.52 Long by Chro 106.17

307 Days out

Remarks on Board Sunday July the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather ship steering N.W. by East. At 11 strong winds ship steering East so ends this day. Lat by Obsr 14.21 Long by Chro 106.14 1/4

308 Days out

Remarks on Board Monday July the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds ship steering East under all sail at 5 o'clock fastened to a post and lost the foremast topmast and jib hallards at 11 fresh breezes ship steering East under double reefed top sails so ends this day. Lat by Obsr 12.36 Long by Chro 105.25





# Journal of a Whale Voyage

309 Days out from home

T. Bunker on the Island of Java

Remarks on Board Tuesday July the 18<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day commences with fresh trade winds ship steering North under all sail, at 3 o'clock P.M. caught a porpoise at 4 o'clock fresh breeze ship steering N. by E. under topsails so ends this day

Lat by Obs 10.10 South

Long by Chron 106.44 East

310 Days out

Remarks on Board Wednesday July the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with fresh winds ship steering N. by E. under double or whole topsails A.M. strong winds and plenty of rain at 11 o'clock saw the Island of Java at the distance of 20 miles bearing North by East so ends this day

Lat by Obs 9.47 South

Long by Chron 106.41 East

311 Days out

Remarks on Board Thursday July the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the Eastward ship steering North under topsails and courses at 1 o'clock P.M. kept off W. by N. set main top gallant sail the men employed in handling axes and preparing to take in wood and water steered W. by North until 2 o'clock at 4 o'clock shifted to the wind heading in shore with fore topsail to the mast at 6 o'clock braced forward the head yards and steered N. W. the men employed in hauling up cables and stretching of them to the mast and bending of them getting the anchors off the barge &c so ends this day

Lat by Obs 9.00

Long by Chron

312 Days out from home

Remarks on Board Friday July the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day commences with strong winds ship steering for Java head at 6 o'clock anchored in cross bay in 12 fathoms of water raining the most part of the night at 8 o'clock at 10 o'clock two boats crews went on shore and cut wood the rest of the crew employed in breaking out sails and casks of cordage and getting the casks for fresh water saw two small Malay boats pass so ends this day

Obs by Chron



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

313 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday July the 22<sup>nd</sup> of 1848

This day commences with calm and soft the men employed in cutting wood the other getting casks at 5 o'clock had a heavy shower of rain and ships in sight coming up the straits A.M. the men employed in cutting wood and beating it off to the ships at 10 o'clock the sloop of war Plymouth's boat came on board 4 months from the N. B. bound to China put in here for water so ends this day at anchor

314 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Sunday July the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commences with light winds and pleasant weather men employed in getting of water and cutting wood at 6 o'clock the Plymouth came in and anchored A.M. pleasant weather all hands employed in reading newspapers so ends this day

315 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday July the 24<sup>th</sup>

Begins with pleasant weather ships in sight bound through the straits A.M. two more sails in sight the crew employed in wooding and watering so ends this day

316 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Tuesday July the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather the crew employed in sawing down wood and water and cutting wood one ship in sight A.M. all hands employed in getting off wood and water so ends this day

317 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Wednesday July the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with pleasant weather all hands employed in beating off wood at 6 P.M. finished and cleared decks and prepared to get underway at 8 o'clock A.M. got underway in company with the Plymouth and started for Azores point so ends this day with two merchantmen in sight



# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

318 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Thursday July the 27<sup>th</sup> AD 1848  
This day begins with moderate winds and pleasant weather  
ship tacking for Angier the watch employed in getting  
up studding sailbooms and setting studding sails at 7 o'clock  
came to anchor wide off shore the shore boats came on  
board from the Iris and Longues at 7 o'clock at 8 o'clock  
the anchor and went farther in shore one watch on liberty  
the other washing ship so ends this day.

319 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday July the 28<sup>th</sup>  
watch on liberty the other washing and painting  
ship so ends this day

320 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday July the 29<sup>th</sup>  
The watch on liberty and are painting ship. At 10  
the watch on liberty and the other employed in ships  
duty so ends this day

321 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Sunday July the 30<sup>th</sup>  
One watch on liberty and employed in ships  
duty so ends this day

322 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday 31<sup>st</sup>

One watch employed in ship duty the watch  
on liberty so ends this day

323 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Tuesday August the 1<sup>st</sup> AD 1848

One watch on liberty the other employed in ships  
duty so ends this day

324 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Wednesday August the 2<sup>nd</sup>

One watch on liberty the other making preparations  
for sea at 3 o'clock at 4 o'clock we took our anchor and went  
to sea one ship in sight with the wind from the  
westward so ends this day in the Straits of Sunda.



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

325 Days from New Bedford

Bound to the South

Remarks on Board Thursday August the 3<sup>rd</sup> AD 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the West ship  
beating out of the Straits at 9 o'clock P.M. took in  
fore and mizen top gallant & sail rainy by squalls through  
the night at 11 light winds made all sail light winds  
through the day

326 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday August the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds at 3 o'clock P.M. came  
to anchor in New Bay found the Hibernia and  
the Lancelot at 6 A.M. took our anchor and  
stood out to sea with a light wind from the  
Westward in company with the Hibernia so ends  
this day with Prince Williams island bearing E.S.E.

327 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday August the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light breezes from the  
North ship heading to the westward the Hibernia  
in sight steering to the Southward at 11 o'clock P.M.  
the night at 11 light winds from the Eastward ship  
steering S.W. by E. so ends this day no Observations

328 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Sunday August the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with moderate winds from the East  
ship steering S.W. by E. at 4 o'clock P.M. saw the  
Christmas Island bearing E.S.W. distance of 25 miles at 11 light  
winds from the East ship steering N.E. by E. 1/2 S. by 9.42

329 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday August the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds with some squalls of rain ship  
steering S.E. by E. at 11 continues the same so ends this day

Lat by Obs. 10° 38'

Longt by Obs. 99° 56'

Bees - the earthly joys may perish

Of these the birds are blown

But that we with love may cherish

Planted by heavenly mercy sown



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

330 Days from New Bedford

Bound to the Westward

This day commences with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering N.E.W. some of the men employed in making lower standing sail boom etc strong winds with squalls of rain the men employed in ships duty so end this day

Lat by Obs 9.40

331 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 97.25

Remarks on Board Wednesday August the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds with plenty of rain ship steering N.E.W. the men employed in ships duty etc continues with a strong wind and pleasant

weather the men employed in mending main top sail aloft so ends this day

Lat by Obs 11.14

332 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 98.24

Remarks on Board Thursday August the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with pleasant weather and a strong wind from the S.E. ship steering N.E.W. under all sail with fore topmast standing sail set etc no alterations so ends this day

Lat by Obs 11.56

Long by Chron 99.12

333 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday August the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds ship steering N.E.W. the men employed in ships duty etc continues the same so ends this day

Lat by Obs 12.55

Long by Chron 99.08

334 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday August the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds ship steering N.E.W. etc continues the same so ends this day steering W by S 1/2 South

Lat by Obs 13.50

Long by Chron 99.50

Trust—Thine's power that lives in Heaven

To protect each child of dust

And to sorrowing hearts is given

Strength to Hope. to Fear. to Trust.



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

335 Days from New Bedford

Bound to the Westward

Remarks on Board Sunday August the 13<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848  
This day begins with fresh breezes from the N.E. ship steering W by S 4 S at 10 continues the same so ends thus

Lat by Obs 14.52

Long by Chron 81.55

336 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday August the 14<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds ship steering W by S 4 S at 10 more moderates the work employed in painting the Harbor Boat so ends this 24 hours

Lat by Obs 15.41

Long by Chron 77.30

337 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Tuesday August the 15<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with pleasant weather ship steering W.S.W. at 3 P.M. took in topgallant sails at 10 a clock double reefed the fore and main topsail it blowing pretty fresh by spells at 10 more moderate got all sail on so ends this day

Lat by Obs 16.52

Long by Chron 75.52

338 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Wednesday August the 16<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds and pleasant weather ship steering W.S.W. the work employed in painting the Harbor Boat the Captain blessing the gang at continuing pleasant weather work employed in ship's duty so ends this day

Lat by Obs 18.03

Long by Chron 72.33

339 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Thursday August the 17<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with pleasant weather the work employed in painting the main Boat at 10 continues pleasant the work employed in taking down rigging ship steering W.S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 19.12

Long by Chron



# Journal of a Whale Journal

340 Days out from New Bedford Bound to the Westward

Remarks on Board Friday August the 18<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather ship steering W by South the watch employed in painting boats and hauling down rigging At 10 raining and light winds so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron

341 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday August the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and plenty of rain ship steering W by South when the winds will admit of steady winds from the Eastward the watch employed in painting boats so ends this day

Lat by Obs 20 55

Long by Chron

342 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Sunday August the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with pleasant weather the watch employed in unbanding and banding main top sail ship steering W by S At 10 the weather continues the same so ends this day

Lat by Obs 21 41

Long by Chron 63 30

343 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday August the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with pleasant weather and moderate winds ship steering W by N At 10 the weather continues the same saw one sail steering S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 21 08

Long by Chron 60 45

344 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Tuesday August the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with fine wind and weather ship steering W by North the watch employed in painting boats At 10 pleasant weather watch employed in setting up main stay so ends this day

Lat by Obs 20 23

Long by Chron

I have seen the end of all perfection," said the royal prophet but he never said I have seen an end of all sinning What he did say may be easily said by many but what he did not say cannot be easily uttered by any



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

345 Days from New Bedford

Bound to the Westward

Remarks on Board Wednesday August the 23<sup>rd</sup> 1848  
This day commences with pleasant weather ship heading West by North the watch employed in ships duty at 6 o'clock P.M. saw the isle of France bearing W by N distance 30 miles at 7 took in sail and luffed to the wind heading S.E.W. at 8 at 10 made sail and sturied W at 11 so ends this day with the harbor watches met 8 hrs Lat by Obs 21.19 (out)

Land-o

346 Days from New Bedford

Land by Chro

Remarks on Board Thursday August the 24<sup>th</sup>  
This day commences with pleasant weather ship heading West by North at 7 o'clock saw the Island of Burbon bearing W.S.W. distance 30 miles at sunset took in sail and luffed to the wind heading S.E.W. At 10 light winds ship on the point to the Southward so ends this day

Land-o

Lat by Obs 22.10

Long by Chro

347 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday August the 25<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather ship heading to the South at 8 o'clock more ship heading to the North at 10 saw the land the watch employed in mending sails so ends this day

Lat by Obs 23.52

Long by Chro

348 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday August the 26<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with pleasant weather ship heading in for the land the watch employed in mending mainsail one sail in sight at 10 light winds saw Brig in sight watch employed in mending jib ship heading in shore so ends this day

Land-o

Lat by Obs 24.06

Long by Chro 54.31

Quinn

A shadow in the parching sun and a shelter in a blustering storm are of all seasons the most welcome. A faithful friend in times of adversity is of all others most comfortable



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

34 Days out from New Bedford

Leaving off the Island of Bourbon

Remarks on Board Saturday August the 27<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather ship steering North the Island off the weather bow the watch employed in mending sails A.M. the weather continues pleasant ship heading off shore so ends this day

Lat by Obs 22.32

Long by Chron

35 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday August the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather ship steering N.W. A.M. light winds from the North ship heading to the westward watch employed in mending main & top gallant sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron

36 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Tuesday August the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather watch employed in breaking out provisions A.M. bent new fore & top sail watch employed the rest part of the day in mending the old one ship steering N.E. with the winds from the Eastward so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron

37 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Wednesday August the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship steering N.E. the watch employed in mending fore & top sail at 4 o'clock took in top gallant sails and hauled up the courses and kept the ship her course at sunrise made all sail with a light wind from the South the watch employed in mending sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 22.56

Long by Chron 52.14

## The Hour Glass.

Alas how swift the moments fly  
How flash the years along  
Quicker than yet gone already by  
The duration of a song

One child's head youth and manhood pass  
And age with furrowed brow  
Time was - time shall be drain the glass -  
But when in time is none Continued



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

353 Days out from New Bedford

Borned To the Westward

Remarks on Board Thursday August the 31<sup>st</sup> A.D. 1848

This day commences with light winds from the S.E. ship steering W.S.W. under all sail the watch employed in ships duty A.M. light winds and pleasant weather the watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat by Obs 23 45  
Long by Chron 50.

354 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday September the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day light winds from the S.E. ship steering W.S.W. saw one humpback A.M. strong winds from the East ship steering W by N watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat by Obs 24 20  
Long by Chron 49.00

355 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday September the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. with plenty of rain squalls ship steering W by South at 7 o'clock P.M. took in all sail but double reef main topsail and fore sail then steered W.S.W. until 12 o'clock then luffed to the wind heading E.S.W. at 6 A.M. made all sail and steered W by North so ends this day Lat by Obs 25.29  
Long by Chron

356 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Sunday September the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with clear weather and a moderate gale from the S.E. ship steering E.W. under topsails and courses at 3 o'clock P.M. saw the Island of Madagascar bearing N.W. by W distance 25 miles at 7 o'clock took in sail and headed S.E. spoke a french Basque but could not understand what they hailed A.M. strong winds and variable the boats chasing humpbacks so ends this day in sight of Land



# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

357 Days out from New Bedford

Cruising of Fort Dauphin

Remarks on Board Monday September the 4<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with moderate winds and pleasant weather the boats chasing humpbacks the land in sight about 20 miles off the lee beam at 1 o'clock took in sail heading to the westward A.M. strong winds and a heavy swell from the S.E. ship heading S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26.12

358 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 45.00

Remarks on Board Tuesday September the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering W.C.W. under top sails watch employed in sending in flying jib boom and breaking out flour A.M. more moderate ship under all sail steering W.C.W. one sail in sight watch employed in breaking out water so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron

359 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Wednesday September the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds and pleasant weather ship steering W.C.W. watch employed in ships duty A.M. light winds, and pleasant weather ship steering W.C.W. with fore topmast standing sail set the watch employed in ships duty so ends these 24 hours

Lat by Obs 29.25

Long by Chron 41.20

360 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Thursday September the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light fresh the Eastward ship steering W.C.W. A.M. strong winds from the S.E. ship steering W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 30.30

Long by Chron 39.00

361 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday September the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering W. watch employed in bending fore topmast staysail &c. A.M. strong winds from the South ship steering W. watch employed in ships duty

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron



# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

362 Days out from New Bedford

Bound to the westward

Remarks on Board Saturday September the 9<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day commenced with light wind from the West ship on a wind heading for the Bay of Fundy at 4 o'clock. At 5 the wind hauled to the E. by N. and a squall came for two hours took in all sail but close reef fore and main topsail and foresail at 6 it began to moderate some set the spanker at 6 set whole topsails jib and mainsail heading E. by N. wind from the W. by N. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 32.38

Long by Obs 36

363 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Sunday September the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward with a heavy swell on ship heading E. by N. the watch employed in breaking out provisions at 7 o'clock at 8 a heavy squall took in all sail for a short time then lost close reef topsails blowing very fresh from the West at 2 o'clock took in fore and main topsail at 7 set them again so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33.25

Long by Obs 36.36

364 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday September the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the Westward ship under close reef topsails and courses part of the time so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33.30

Long by Obs

365 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Tuesday September the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the E. by N. ship under close reef topsails heading to the W. by N. at 2 o'clock at 4 the wind moderated and hauled to the Eastward made all sail and steered W. by S. at 6 o'clock saw a shoal of Blackish hound and took 3 the remainder of the day the watch employed in taking care of them and mending the West boat

Lat by Obs 33.35

Long by Obs 36.44





# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

364 Days from New Bedford

Round for the Chardion

Remarks on Board Wednesday September the 13<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with light winds from the E and a heavy swell from the Westward ship steering N.E.W. watch employed in ships duty at 11 strong winds and plenty of rain took in all sail but close reef main-top sail at 11 o'clock the wind hauled to the S.E. and rained very heavy parted the latter half day so ends this day with no observations

365 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Thursday September the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with plenty of rain and same wind by squall ship heading to the Westward the watch employed in getting boats up and setting them up at 11 strong winds from the N.E.W. ship heading South at 11 o'clock ship and took in the fore-top sail the watch employed in trying out black fish so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Obs 33.25

366 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday September the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh breezes from the S.E.W. ship heading W. under close reef top sail and fore sail at sunset took in fore-top sail and set gun-arter watches at 6 o'clock at 11 made all sail and steered N.W. South watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.40

Long by Obs 32.25

367 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday Sept the 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. at 1 o'clock took in sail light winds through the night at 6 o'clock at 11 made sail and steered N.W. wind East so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Obs

Time is the measure but of changes

Of present time is found

The past the future fill the range

Of times unceasing round

Where there is now On realms above

With Gods abiding Land

On regions of eternal love

Where sits enthroned G. G. G.



Journal of a Whale Voyage

368 Days out from New Bedford

Bound towards the Meridian

Remarks on Board Sunday September the 17<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day commences with strong winds from the E. & S. ship steering N. E. & W. at 7 o'clock took in sail and heeled to the wind heading E. & S. At 10 strong winds or moderate gales ship under short sail heading North so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.

Long by Chron 34.20

369 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday Sept. the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the Eastward ship heading S. E. under short sail At 10 continued strong winds ship under double reef topsails heading S. E. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36.30

Long by Chron 34.28

370 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Tuesday Sept the 19<sup>th</sup>

Begins with strong winds from the Eastward ship heading North under short sail At 6 o'clock more ship to the S. E. At 10 continued the same so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36.30

Long by Chron 32.00

371 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Wednesday Sept the 20

This day begins with moderate gales from the E. & S. ship steering N. E. & W. under short sail At 10 strong winds from the Westward ship heading N. W. under double reef topsails so ends this day

Lat by Obs 37.17

Long by Chron 34.44

372 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Thursday Sept the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins a little more moderate ship under double reef topsails and courses heading to the N. W. At 10 strong winds from the North ship heading N. E. & W. plenty of Finbacks Killers &c. in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 37.11

Long not known



# Journal of a Whale Voyage,

Cruising

373 Days out from the Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday September the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1848

This day begins with strong breezes from the North ship heading N.E. under short sail plenty of fin backs in sight watch employed in breaking out water and provisions saw a shoal of blackfish at 7 took in sail blowing pretty fresh from the North at 11 more moderate made all sail heading to the N.W. with the wind from the N.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obsr

Long by Chro

374 Days out from the Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday September the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the N. ship heading to the North under short sail at 11 light winds and calms with a heavy swell on so ends this day watch employed in setting rigging Lat by Obsr

Long by Chro

375 Days out from the Bedford

Remarks on Board Sunday Sept the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with calms watch employed in setting riggers rainy through the night at 11 strong winds ship steering N.E. with all sail set and whole watches so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 35.50

Long by Chro. 30.35

376 Days out from the Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday Sept the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering N.W. under all sail at 10 o'clock I saw a sail standing to the Eastward at 11 saw another sail heading to the South the wind light watch employed in setting main riggers so ends this day Lat by Obsr 35.00

Long by Chro 30.57

When pilgrims let thy joys and tears.

On thine name no longer lean

But henceforth all thy hopes and fears

From earth's affections mean

O God let active pilgrims rise

With thirst with vision live

O all the bliss that time denies

Eternity shall give



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

377 Days

out from New Bedford

Bounds to the Westward

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 26<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day begins with calm watch employed in ship's duty  
At 11 strong winds from the N.W. ship heading S.W. by W.  
at 1 o'clock more ship heading N.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 33.36

378 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 24.23

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong wind from the Westward  
ship heading N.W. under close reef topsail and fore-sail  
at 11 o'clock more ship at 3 o'clock more ship to the North  
at 11 more ship again looking fore and main topsail  
blowing very heavy from the W. & W. watch employed  
in setting fore riggers so ends this day Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 35.07  
Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 22.57

379 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Sept the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the N.W. ship heading  
N.W. under close reef topsails and spencers at 1 o'clock at 11  
set the fore-sail at 5 the wind hauled so the S.C. made  
all sail and steered N.W. the land bearing N.E. by E. 35  
miles so ends this day with dealing out stapes

Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 33.00

380 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 21.36

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate wind from the S.E. ship  
heading West under all sail continues pleasant though  
the latter part have the ship too and sauced 80  
fathom so ends this day Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 35.22  
Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 19.17

381 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with pleasant weather and a fine wind  
from the Eastward ship steering N.W. by W. under all sail  
at 11 continues strong wind from the S.E. ship steering  
N.W. plenty of finbacks in sight so ends Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 34.50  
Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 16.17



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

382 Days out from New Bedford

Journal on the Meridian

Remarks on board October the 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday Oct. 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering N.W. saw some humpbacks and some finbacks at 11 light winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. by W. struck a Larpoo and the harpoon drew so ends this day Lat by Obs 44.33 S Long by Obs 11.20 W

383 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Oct the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with calms and light puffs at 11. continues the same watch employed in ship's duty so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.00 S

384 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms with employed in setting riggen and other ship's duty at 7 o'clock took in sail and at 11 o'clock crew watches ship heading S.W.

at 3 o'clock made all sail with light winds from the Westward plenty of finbacks in sight so ends this day Lat by Obs 34.13 S Long by Obs 11.10 W

385 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading to the Eastward plenty of finbacks in sight at 7 o'clock took in top-gallant sails and reefed the fore and main top sails and then stood to the North at 5 o'clock made all sail ship heading N.W. the watch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33.08 S

386 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Oct the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship heading N.W. at 6 o'clock took in sail and wore ship to the south at 11 made all sail and steered East the watch employed in mending foresail so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Obs



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
out from New Bedford

38 / Days

Out from Step Bedford

Crabbing

Remarks on Good Friday Oct the 6<sup>th</sup> of 1848

This day begins with light winds from the E. N. W. ship steering East the watch employed in mending and bending fore sail at 10 light winds from the E. N. W. ship steering N. W. by W. plenty of fairbarks in sight the watch employed in bending jib and fore topsail so ends this day Lat by Chron 33.00

Done by the 11.30

388 Days

at Farm New Bedford

*Remarks on Board Saturday Oct the 7<sup>th</sup>*

This day commences with light winds from the N.E. ship.  
During W.C.W. plenty of finbacks in sight at N light winds  
and a heavy swell on ship heading to the Southward watch employed  
in breaking out water so ends this day Lat by Obser 33.32  
Long by Obs 12.12  
A fair open Breeze.

Long Ry Chas 12. 13

38/2

W. A. from Mrs. Richard

Remarks on, Horse Breeding Oct the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the P.W. ship heading  
to the South at 5 o'clock P.M. more ships heading to the Westward  
A.M. light winds from the Eastward ship steering P.W. by N.W. so  
ends this day

Lat by Obs<sup>n</sup> 133.568  
Long by Obs<sup>n</sup> 44.45.24

Lat by Obs<sup>n</sup> 133. 56 W  
Long by Obs<sup>n</sup> 11. 45 East

390 Days and

St. Leon. New Bedford

Remarks on Lord Monday Oct. the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship steering  
N.W. by W. kept all sail on the ship until 3 o'clock  
then took in tops gallant sails at 4 double reefed  
the topsails blowing pretty fresh from the North  
ends this day Lat by obser 34° 12' N  
Long by Chron 176°

Lat by Obs<sup>n</sup> 34<sup>n</sup> 12' J  
Long by Chron 10<sup>n</sup> 17' E

391 Days

sent from New Bedford

Remarks on Lord Bunsley Oct. the 10. 1785

This day begins with strong winds from the West ship heading  
O.C.B. At 4 o'clock P.M. more ship. so the O.C.B. the wind  
begins to shake some light winds through the night All  
strong winds from the Westward ship working West by North 38, 30  
so ends this day Long by 6 hrs 14 min

Long by Charles Mason



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Cruising

At this time there is  
plenty of finbacks in  
sight. Some are in  
company and others  
alone. They are  
all of the same  
size and shape.  
They are all of  
the same color.  
They are all of  
the same age.  
They are all of  
the same sex.  
They are all of  
the same species.  
They are all of  
the same genus.  
They are all of  
the same family.  
They are all of  
the same order.  
They are all of  
the same class.  
They are all of  
the same kingdom.  
They are all of  
the same world.  
They are all of  
the same universe.  
They are all of  
the same creation.  
They are all of  
the same God.

from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 11<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day commences with strong breezes from the N.W. ship heading N.W. under all sail. A.M. continues strong winds from the Westward ship under double reef topsails and courses so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.33

Long by Obs 7.57 E

from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the Westward ship heading S.W. under double reef topsails at 4 o'clock. A.M. more ship to the North the watch in forenoon ships duty saw some finbacks A.M. light winds and a heavy swell so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.00

Long by Obs 10.00

from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Oct the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with calm plenty of finbacks in sight at 2 o'clock A.M. light winds from the Eastward ship heading to the North at 10 A.M. light winds from the Eastward ship. During A.M. saw some finbacks so ends this day Lat by Cal 33.30

Long by Cal 9.40

from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Oct the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship heading N.W. saw some finbacks A.M. light winds from the Westward ship heading South so ends this day in breaking out breeze

Lat by Obs 34.11

Long by Obs 7.30

from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship heading South some finbacks in sight at 5 o'clock A.M. took in top gallant sails with a pretty strong breeze at sunset took in all sail but double reef topsails and foresail at 7 A.M. more ship to the North at 8 o'clock the wind hauled to the S.W. ship heading N.W. so ends this day Lat by Obs 34.00

Long by Obs 7.40



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Drawing

397 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday Oct the 16<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading W.N.W. under double reef topsails and courses. Sundry of finbacks in sight. A.M. made all sail the wind from the N.W. and a heavy swell setting from the West so ends this day.

Lat by Obs 34.32

Long by Obs

398 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Tuesday Oct the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. and a heavy swell from the Westward ship steering N.E. by West. A.M. light winds from the South ship steering N.E. so ends this day.

Lat by Obs 33.30

Long by Obs 6.40

399 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Wednesday Oct the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds and calm ship headed to the Westward. At 2 o'clock I went down the West boat and picked up a chicken that flew over board. At sunset took in top gallant sails, carried topsails and courses through the night. At 6 o'clock A.M. set top gallant sails heading W.N.W. since this day in breaking out provisions.

Lat by Obs 34.09

Long by Obs 4.00

400 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Thursday Oct the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the North ship heading W.N.W. At 2 o'clock took in top gallant sails the breeze freshens same at 6 o'clock double reefed the topsails and took in the jib at 6 o'clock A.M. saw a ship steering Eastward at 10 o'clock were ship the the N.W. under topsails and courses so ends this day.

Lat by Obs 34.30

Lat by Obs 3.30

in my opinion the most part of them have been caught and what than this left are the the South of where we have looked for them and I hope we are in a few days the land will direct us all them.

This day strong winds nothing in sight. I tried rather hard to get up 2 barrels of meat and made 11 bunches of it and tied it up and gave the cook orders to use some lambch a day. Had ducks makes hard times on every thing in provision here.

There I must close. are more pages and no probability to month down. neither seen or taken and all things look dark but if I could set my foot on some shore in New Bedford, do might be helping should not catch any against a ship.



# Journal of a Whole Voyage

Cruising

401 Days out from New Bedford

At little words in kindness  
at, motion are fear  
Was often treated the heart  
And made a few words  
I have for I see no prospects of  
establishing one by my own earnings

Remarks on board, Friday, October, the 20<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848  
This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship  
heading S by W under all sail at sunset look in fore and  
mizen top gallant sails at 12 o'clock look in main top gallant  
sail A.M. more moderate set all three top gallant sails heading  
S by W, watch employed in fitting hands on the fore topmast  
so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33.40 N  
Long by Chron 21.34 W

402 Days out from New Bedford

At little words in kindness  
at, motion are fear  
Was often treated the heart  
And made a few words  
I have for I see no prospects of  
establishing one by my own earnings

Remarks on board Saturday Oct the 21<sup>st</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the West ship heading  
S by W under all sail at 10 o'clock look in fore and mizen  
top gallant sails the wind from the South ship heading W  
A.M. light winds and calms so ends this day Lat by Obs 33.34 N  
Long by Chron 11.34 W

403 Days out from New Bedford

At little words in kindness  
at, motion are fear  
Was often treated the heart  
And made a few words  
I have for I see no prospects of  
establishing one by my own earnings

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
This day begins with calms plenty of finbacks and hump  
backs in sight at 9 o'clock took a breeze from the  
south and steered W saw a ship steering to the Eastward  
A.M. light winds saw some finbacks so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 33.33 N  
Long by Chron 11.00 W

404 Days out from New Bedford

At little words in kindness  
at, motion are fear  
Was often treated the heart  
And made a few words  
I have for I see no prospects of  
establishing one by my own earnings

Remarks on board Monday Oct the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the South ship steering  
W, all hands employed in reading &c. at sunset look in  
top gallant sails light winds though the night A.M.  
light winds from the South ship steering W, watch  
employed in mending main top gallant sail so ends  
this day Lat by Obs 33.40 N  
Long by Chron

A Reflection at sea

See how beneath the moonbeams smile  
How little billow heaves its breast  
And foams and sparkles for a while  
And murmuring then subsides to rest  
Thus man the sport of bliss and care  
Rises on times eventful seas  
And having swelled a moment there  
Thus melts into eternity



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

405 Days out from New Bedford

Dismissed

Remarks on board Tuesday October the 24<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with light winds from the North ship steering N.W. by W. under all sail watch employed in mending and bending maintopsail and plenty of finbacks in sight. At 11 light winds from the W. ship heading to the South watch employed in breaking out water so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.59

406 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 20.6

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the South ship heading N.W. by South and sail in sight. A.M. strong winds from the Eastward ship steering N.W. by W. and sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.40

Long by Obs 21.11 W

407 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Oct the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the E.C. ship steering N.W. by W. saw some whale feed but no whales at 1 o'clock took hook in all but maintopsail and foresail and luffed to the wind heading North at 5 A.M. made all sail and stowed West watch employed in mending maintopsail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.12

Long by Obs 4.01 W

408 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Oct the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship steering West watch employed in mending maintopsail at 1 o'clock took hook in sail and stowed South A.M. light winds from the N.E. ship steering E.S.E. watch employed in mending maintopsail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.56

Long by Obs 3.01 W

## The Three Guides

A sound head, an honest heart, and a humble spirit - these are the three best guides, they will ever suffice to conduct us in safety in every variety of circumstances.



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

40 Days out from New Bedford

Driving

Remarks on board Saturday Oct the 28<sup>th</sup> Sep. 1848



This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship steering E.S.E. watch employed in bending main-top-sail at 7 o'clock sail at 7 o'clock A.M. made all sail saw blackfish around the boats and the barbed boat fastened and took one along side same this day

Lat 36° 18'

Long by Chron 3,00 W

41 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship steering E.S.E. watch employed in breaking out provisions At 4 o'clock P.M. saw one ship and at 7 o'clock the which proved to be the Julius Caesar of New London A.M. light winds from the North ship heading N.W. the Ju. Caesar, and one more sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Chron 36°

41 Days from New Bedford

Long by Chron 2,40 W

Remarks on board Monday Oct the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading N.W. At 4 o'clock P.M. the wind shifted to the N.E. ship steered N.E. until sunset then took in sail and luffed to the wind one ship in sight A.M. foggy and seeing two ships in sight so ends this day

Lat by Chron 36° 26'

Long by Chron 3,02 W

42 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship heading E. by North saw ships in sight at 3 o'clock A.M. spoke merchant ship Lord Lakes of Liverpool 13 days from Rio de Janeiro bound to China A.M. saw a big whale so the C.S.C. rather part strong winds from the North ship steering S. by W. so ends this day

Lat by Chron 36° 42'

Long by Chron 1,45 W





# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Cruising

413 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday November the 1<sup>st</sup> Oct. 184

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship steering S.E. at 2 P.M. saw two whales toward the boats but could not get near them being piled as they came on board and back ship to the N.E. whales going to the N. at 5 o'clock P.M. saw the pilot's Casars' boats chasing a whale which we thought they had been fast to and the whale had taken the line it soon came in jaggy and they gave up the chase after going on to him and dashing at him several times At 6 P.M. strong winds from the N.E. saw some sparks to windward but did not know what they was the first bear in sight to the N. and so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36.56

Long by Obs 11.10 W

414 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Nov the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South saw some finbacks the first bear chasing whales of same kind all the afternoon At 6 P.M. light winds from the South sometimes on one tack and sometimes on the other nothing in sight but the first bear sounds this day

Lat by Obs 36.50 S

Long by Obs 11.44 W

415 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the South ship heading S.E. nothing in sight but a few scattered finbacks at sunset took in fore and main topgallant sail and stowed S.E. by 6 P.M. At 8 P.M. strong winds from the Westward set fore and main topgallant sails and kept on our course sounds this day

Lat by Obs 37.55 S

Long by Obs 11.12 E

416 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Nov the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship steering S.E. by 6 under all sail at 4 o'clock took in topgallant sails at sunset took in all but double reef fore and main topgallant sails at 2 A.M. took in sail and kept on at 7 set fore top

When are the first whales seen in this season that come before begins to dawn and may the last whales are with good success and let us fill our little ship and return home safe to our friends and tell those that are near and dear to us



Two whales have been seen but don't satisfy me must go somewhere else where there are plenty and some that are plenty and some that are almost the same I am afraid we shall find so much of this that it is the place we hope being looking for most of the day Lat 36.50 S Long 11.50 E

Lat 36.50 S Long 11.50 E



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

417 Days out from New Bedford

Continuing

Remarks on board Sunday Nov the 5<sup>th</sup> AD. 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship steering C.P.C. under double reef topsails and fore sail at 6 o'clock P.M. saw a carcass and luffed to the wind heading S.E. at 8 o'clock set the jib and spanker at 6 A.M. set whole topsails and main top gallant sail ship heading S.E. W. so ends this day.

Lat by Obs 36° 24' N

418 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 5° 02' E

Remarks on board Monday Nov the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading N.W. under all sail saw some finbacks at sun. took in sail and steered S.E. at 5 P.M. made all sail and steered C.P.C. saw nothing so ends this day. Lat by Obs 36° 42' N

Long by Obs 7° 20' E

419 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Nov the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate breezes from the Westward ship steering C.P.C. at 7 o'clock P.M. took in fore and main top gallant sail and steered N by E. At 11 A.M. light winds ship steering C.P.C. saw plenty of finbacks so ends this day.

Lat by Obs 34° 40' N

420 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 9° 36' E

Remarks on board Wednesday Nov the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. by East ship steering C.P.C. plenty of finbacks in sight but no whales and no prospects of any A.M. strong winds from the South East ship under topsails and courses so ends this day.

Lat by C 33° 48' N

Long by Obs 6° 40' E

421 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Nov the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds sprake the Barque Carhatten Warren 30 months 336 sperm to us a few days and then home. All strong winds from the East ship heading C.P.C. under all sail.

Lat by Obs 33° 46' N

Long by Obs 9° 56' E





# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

422 Days out from New Bedford

Drinking

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 10<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship heading C. S. C. under all sail some scattering finbacks in sight at 7 o'clock double reefed the topsails at 3 o'clock made all sail ship heading S. C. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33 23 S

Long by Chron 11. 32. 16 E.

423 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Nov the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S. W. ship heading S. C. by S under all sail at sunset took in all sail but foresail and main topsail and headed to the Southward at 10 o'clock light winds from the Westward ship steering C. S. C. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33 16

Long by Chron 12 31

424 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Nov the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship and the wind heading S by West at 8 o'clock in the evening backed ship to the Westward at 10 o'clock light winds from the South ship heading W by South some fighting amongst the foremast barrels which caused a fire near causing a row all through the ship the cook stepped under the captain and no one else he says therefore he must be first officer I should think but that is no account so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33 10

Long by Chron 12 00 E

425 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Nov the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds on a pleasant weather ship steering W by South wind from the South at 10 o'clock light winds from the W. N. W. ship heading to the S. W. saw some finbacks so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33 50 S

Long by Chron 12 00 E



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

426 Days out from New Bedford

January



Remarks on board Wednesday Nov the 14<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day begins with light winds from the W. ship heading S.W. at 2 o'clock P.M. saw whales rounded shore. gullies and came on board headed the ship to the S.W. at 7 o'clock in sail and headed S.W. at 12 o'clock more ship to the North at 3 o'clock A.M. made all sail at 6 o'clock saw a whale at 8 o'clock lowered two boats for him but could not get near him chased until 10 o'clock and came on board and headed forward heading S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34° 03' S

Long by Obs 12° 06' E

427 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Nov the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong breezes from the West ship heading North at 4 o'clock P.M. headed ship to the S.W. at 10 o'clock light winds and calms saw plenty of finbacks so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33° 47' E

428 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 11° 40' E

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 16<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with calms plenty of finbacks in sight at 4 o'clock P.M. light winds from the S.W. ship heading N.W. at 8 o'clock passed a whale about a ship's length off Cape Hailong far before stood the same way until 12 o'clock then port ship in hopes to fall in with him in the morning but the morning came but the whale was no where so seen saw some finbacks so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33° 48' E  
Long by Obs 11° 12' E

429 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship heading S.W. plenty of finbacks and humpbacks in sight all sail night and day on the ship whales or not whales at 8 o'clock A.M. headed ship heading to the West wind S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34° 02' S

Long by Obs 11° 40' E



Journal of a Whale Voyage,  
430 Days out from New Bedford

Continued  
 Feb 1848



Remarks on Board Saturday Nov the 18<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the W. & N. ship  
 heading N.W. & W. employed in making back mending  
 fore hatches &c. carried all through the night & all  
 light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. & W. at 9  
 o'clock saw whales towards and galled but still kept  
 in sight so the windward sails this day

Lat by Obs 34.14

431 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 10.46 E



Remarks on Board Sunday Nov the 19<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds and calms same  
 day. Saw whales in sight so the windward at 3 o'clock  
 moved for them but with no success chased several more  
 but failed in striking any of them at sunset took in  
 sail heading to the N.W. at 12 o'clock wore ship  
 heading East & N. & calm the most part of the  
 time trying to work the ship to the windward but  
 saw no whales so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.16 N

Long by Obs 11.11 E

432 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday Nov the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship  
 wearing and backing around to find the whales but they are  
 not there carried all sail through the night heading  
 N.W. saw two sails heading to the Eastward at 8 o'clock the  
 winds hauled to the South ship heading N.W. & ends this  
 day

Lat by Obs 34.42 N

433 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 10.09 East

Remarks on Board Tuesday Nov the 21<sup>st</sup>



This day begins with strong winds from the South ship  
 heading S.E. until 4 o'clock P.M. then huffed up East  
 one sail in sight caught a porpoise at sunset took  
 in fore and main top gallant sail at 12 o'clock took in  
 main top gallant sail at 4 A.M. more made at & set all the  
 top gallant sails ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.12

Long by Obs 10.53 E



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Draining

434 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday November the 22<sup>nd</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with light winds from the South ship heading W.S.W. under all sail watch employed in playing backgammon at 4 o'clock set whale watching light winds from the South ship heading to the westward on the winds at 11 no altering sails this day

Lat by Obs. 35° 32' South

Long by Chron 81° 46' East

435 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Nov the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commencing with light winds from the Southward ship heading to the westward on the winds saw plenty of finbacks at 10 A.M. light winds from the S.W. saw a ship and tried to head for him so ends this day

Lat by Chron 36° 08' South

Long by Chron 81° 24' East

436 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms at 3 o'clock P.M. spoke the ship barque Cadmus of Sag Harbor 16 months out for barrels 80 of it spoken at sunset took in sail and

spoke the barque Thetis at 4 o'clock A.M. made all sail wind from Cadmus of Sag Harbor from the North ship steering S.W. Cadmus steering the same course this day

Lat by Obs. 36° 46' South

Long by Chron 81° 00' East

437 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Nov the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North ship steering S.W. in company with the Cadmus at 4 o'clock the wind hauled to the S.W. at sunset took in sail heading V.C. at 10 A.M. strong winds ship under top sails and courses heading S.W. in company with the Cadmus sails this day

Lat by Obs. 36° 56' South

Long by Chron



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
428 Days out from New Bedford Draining  
 Remarks on board Sunday November the 26<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848.  
 This day begins with strong winds from the South ship  
 heading ESE the Cadmus in sight to the leeward  
 chasing something but we can see nothing but fin backs  
 and think she is chasing the same at 4 o'clock saw  
 her take a whale along side at sunset took in  
 sail heading East at 12 o'clock wore ship to the south west  
 at 6 o'clock saw the cadmus cut in her whale and make sail  
 heading S.W. so ends this day Lat by Obs 36, 36 South  
 Long by Obs 8, 40, E.

429 Days out from New Bedford  
 Remarks on board Monday Nov the 27<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship heading  
 S.W. saw some fin backs but no whales the Cadmus in  
 sight a chasing at sunset took in sail heading S.W.  
 at 11 o'clock light winds from the E.S. ship heading to the  
 Southward so ends this day Lat by Obs 37, 33 South  
 Long by Obs 18, 33 East.

430 Days out from New Bedford  
 Remarks on board Tuesday Nov the 28<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship  
 heading to the south and sail in sight at 8 o'clock  
 set whole watches heeled ship and headed East  
 at 12 o'clock laid the main topsail to the mast at 4 o'clock  
 A.M. hauled up and set top gallant sails watches employed  
 in heaving out make an sail in sight so ends this  
 day Lat by Obs 37, 44 South  
 Long by Obs 9, 12 East

431 Days out from New Bedford  
 Remarks on board Wednesday Nov the 29<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the South ship heading  
 to the Eastward under all sail as they swept from the East  
 at sunset took in all sail to double reef topsails  
 A.M. strong winds from the S.E. set mainsail and jib  
 and mizen topsail so ends this day Lat by Obs 36, 38 S  
 Long by Obs 10, 8 E



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

442 Days from New Bedford

Arriving

Remarks on board Thursday Nov the 30<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading East under double reef topsails and courses and jib watch employed in making blocks banjoes &c at 7 o'clock in forenoon raises topsails. At M. continues the same ship under double reef topsails and courses and ends this day Lat by Obs 36.30 Long by Obs 11.41 E

443 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday December the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading East under whole topsails and courses and jib at 7 o'clock main topsail gallant sail heading S.W. at 9 the wind backed to the East ship heading S.W. At M. light winds from the same quarter so ends this day with fastening to a sunfish

Lat by Obs 36.34 S

444 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 11.24 E

Remarks on board Saturday Dec the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship heading South at 7 o'clock up all sails and down all sails until 5 o'clock at M. it being calm until then when a light breeze from the W sprang up soon became calm so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36.06 S

Long by Obs 11.55 E

445 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Dec the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with calms towards the S.E. for pairpases At M. light winds from the S.E. so ends this day Lat by Obs 35.49 S Long by Obs 12.10 E

446 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Dec the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms ship heading to the Eastward under all sail at 7 o'clock At M. wind backed to the Westward shewed S.E. At M. continues the same so ends this day Lat by Obs 36.13 S Long by Obs 13.00 East



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

447 Days out from New Bedford

Bound East

Remarks on board Sunday Dec the 5<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the W.S.W. ship steering S.E.C. watch employed in ships only much part the wind hauled south ship heading C.S.C. at 11 light wind from the W.S.C. ship heading East at 10 o'clock the wind hauled to the East hauled ship heading S.E.C. sounds this day

Lat by Obs 36.50

Long by Obs 14.30

448 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Dec the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calm's ship's course S.W.C. watch employed in scrimshanking at 3 o'clock A.M. the wind blew up from the N.W. ship steered her course at 11 o'clock hauled and fastened to a sunfish and in sound him on board lost him so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36.46

Long by Obs 16.40

449 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Dec the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the W.C.W. ship steering South at 5 o'clock P.M. took in top gallant sails at 7 o'clock double reefed the top sails at 12 o'clock took in mainsail and jib blowing pretty fresh saw a ship steering S.E. at 3 o'clock A.M. reefed the top sails and set the main spruce at 10 took in fore top sail and heaved to the wind blowing fresh with a heavy sea on sound this day

Lat by Obs 38.35

Long by Obs 17.37

450 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Dec the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the C.C.W. ship heading South when close reefed main and mizen top sail and fore sail at 2 o'clock P.M. took in the mizen top sail at 12 o'clock the wind hauled to the N.W. at 5 o'clock kept the ship E by S and made all sail ran some new rigging so ends this day

Lat by Obs 39.00 Long by Obs 19.20 East



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

451 Days out from New Bedford

Bound to the Westward

Remarks on board Saturday Dec the 9<sup>th</sup> Dec. 1848

This day begins with strong gales from the E.W. ship steering S.W. by W. all sail masted in the P.M. employed in belaying  
up and down A.M. strong winds from the E.W. ship under all  
sail steering S.W. by E. by E. and sail in sight at 5 o'clock  
saw a sperm whale going quick to the E.W. towards the boat,  
but did not succeed in fastening at 11 o'clock came on board  
and kept the ship S.W. sails this day Lat by Obs 38.20 N  
Long by Obs 22.42 E

452 Days out from New Bedford with 200 barrels of sperm oil

Remarks on board Sunday Dec the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the E.W. ship steering  
S.W. by E. fresh gales took in top gallant sails and reefed  
the fore and main topsails so ends this day

Lat by Obs 38.37 N

453 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 25.34 E

Remarks on board Monday Dec the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the E.W. ship  
steering S.W. by E. at 1 o'clock the wind hauled to the S  
W. and sails very heavy and here fresh saw one sail  
at 7 o'clock P.M. more moderate set top gallant sails ship  
steering S.W. by E. at 4 A.M. bent a new jib sails this day with  
plenty of pinbacks in sight

Lat by Obs 39.07 N

Long by Obs 27.48 East

454 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Dec the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship  
steering N.E. by East watch employed in making belaying pins  
A.M. light winds ship steering N.E. watch employed  
in ships duty

Lat by Obs 39.56 N

Long by Obs

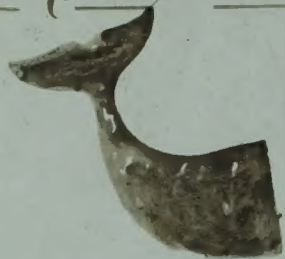


# Journal of a Whale Voyage

455 Days out from New Bedford

On the Dutch Banks

Remarks on board Wednesday Dec the 13<sup>th</sup> 1848



This day begins with light winds from the North ship steering N.E. at 7 o'clock took in sail and luffed to the wind heading west S. O. A. M. made sail and steered E. V. E. at 8 o'clock saw whales lowered but without any success came on board and at 11 o'clock for the same whales and galled sounds this day Lat by Gal 40. 10 S

Long by Gal 28. 33 W

456 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Dec the 14<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with strong winds from the North ship heading W. E. M. at 4 P. M. saw whales at 5 o'clock lowered the larboard and waist boat the larboard boat fastened and down we then came on board and took in sail heading East A. M. light winds and plenty of finbacks in sight so in this day with breaking fast provisions Lat by Obs 40. 33 South

Long by Gal 29. 40 East

457 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Dec the 15<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with strong winds from the North ship steering E. V. E. under all sail with employes in breaking out sugar at 7 took in sail heading N. E. plenty of rain through the night A. M. strong winds saw one sail plenty of finbacks in sight saw two whales going quick to windward sounds this day Lat by Obs 29. 50 S

Long by Obs 31. 17 W

458 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Dec the 16<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with moderate gales from the Westward ship heading North saw plenty of finbacks at 6 o'clock saw whales lowered without success at sunset took in sail at 8 o'clock A. M. saw whales lowered two boats but without any success at 10 lowered again the waist boat struck and lost her line sounds this day

Lat by Obs 40. 00

Long by Obs 31. 18



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

45 Days out from New Bedford

Cruising

Remarks on board Sunday Dec the 17<sup>th</sup> 184

This day begins with light winds from the W ship backing and falling, watch employed in breaking out a water coiling line setting up craft at 8 o'clock A.M. saw a whale towards the west boat fastened herboard got shore and lost line. She killed the whale and she sunk picked up the boat and craft and came on board got out another boat and fitted her sails this day

Lat by Obs 39.24 N

Long by Obs 30.40 W

46 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Dec the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. at 2 o'clock saw a whale towards her but without success saw some finbacks at 7 o'clock took in sail heading N.E. watch employed in coiling lines at 10 o'clock took in the main topsail the weather looking bad and raining very heavy thundering and lightning very hard at 1 o'clock A.M. strong winds from the Westward watch employed in mending boat so ended this day

Lat by Obs 39.100 N

Long by Obs 31.00

46 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Dec the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship backing South watch employed in mending boat at 4 o'clock A.M. close reefed the main topsail and furled the foresail watch employed in mending boat sails this day with a fresh gale from the W.N.W.

Lat by Obs 39.31

Long by Obs 31.46



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

462 Days out from New Bedford

Arriving on the Dutch Coast

Remarks on board Wednesday Dec the 20<sup>th</sup> AD 1814

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.W. ship at the starboard tack. Some of the crew employed in mending boat A.M. made all sail and steered S.E. the weather better two sail in sight watch employed in mending boat breaking out bread so ends this day

Lat by Obs 39.35 N

Long by Obs 33.05 W

463 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Dec the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship steering S.E. at 7 double reefed the top sails and kept her course at 5 A.M. made all sail watch employed in bending main top gallant sail at 11 o'clock the wind hauled South ends this day

Lat by Obs 40.13 N

Long by Obs 36.30 W

464 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Dec the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship heading E.S.E. at 11 o'clock the wind hauled N.W. ship steering S.E. one sail in sight at ten o'clock put out the starboard boat so ends this day

Lat by Obs 40.18 N

465 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 38.10 W

Remarks on board Saturday Dec the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. one sail in sight watch employed in mending Waist boat stand whale watches day and night A.M. light winds with some squalls of rain the same sail in sight ahead with sailing sails set watch employed in mending sails and splicing old ropes Re. sends this day with breaking out provisions

Lat by Obs 40.52 N

Long by Obs 40.45 W



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

466 Days out from New Bedford

Bound to the Crozels

Remarks on board Sunday Dec. the 24<sup>th</sup> AD 1848

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship steering S.E. by E. with one sail in sight ahead steering the same course at 7 o'clock the wind hauled to the North and blew pretty fresh at 11 o'clock took in main top gallant sail and mizen top sail. at 2 o'clock A.M. doubled reefed the top sails and furled the main sail at 10 o'clock reefed the main top sail and furled the fore the wind N.W. and blowing very hard ship steering S.E. so ends this day Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 42° 19' N Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 44° 00' W

467 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Dec the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with a heavy gale from the N.W. ship steering before the wind which is about S by E. at 2 o'clock A.M. took in the fore sail and luffed to the wind under close reef main top sail and spruce heading S by E. then a complete hurry came until 11 o'clock the fit moderated a little at 1/2 o'clock A.M. kept the ship off S.E. by E. and set the fore top sail and fore sail so ends this day Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 42° 26' N Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 45° 20' W

468 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Dec the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship steering S.E. by E. with under double reef top sails and fore sail at 3 o'clock A.M. saw a barque steering S.E. at 5 o'clock made all sail the wind being light so ends this day Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 42° 55' N Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 47° 00' W

469 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Dec the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship heading S.E. by E. with employed in mending old sails &c. at 7 o'clock took in top gallant sails at 2 o'clock clewed down the top sail and hauled up fore sail at 3 o'clock made all sail saw a ship under short sail so ends this day Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 44° 30' N Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 47° 48' W



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

470 Days out from New Bedford

Draining off Droplets

Remarks on Board Thursday Dec the 28<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading N.E. under double reef topsails at 4 P.M. saw something to the windward called it a prize whale. Lowered the boats and pulled up to windward but saw no more of it at 7 o'clock took in sails heading to the Westward at 12 o'clock were ship at 1 o'clock A.M. were ship again blowing pretty fresh from the N.E. and a thick fog so ends this day to the

471 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Friday Dec the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship heading N.E. under double reef main topsail and fore sail thick fog and plenty of rain at 11 light winds plenty of rain and fog

Observations

472 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday Dec the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship heading N.E. under short sail foggy by spells plenty of Whaggers around the ship at 11 light winds from the N.E. ship heading to the Eastward under main sail saw one finback and plenty of porpoises so ends this day

Lat by Obs 43° 37' E

Long by Obs 47° 15' E

473 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Sunday Dec the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading N.E. under all sail at 4 P.M. took in all sail & double reef main topsail blowing pretty fresh at 7 o'clock at 11 were ship heading West the N.E. N. N. W. and a thick fog so ends this day

Lat by Cal 43° 40'

Long by Cal 47° 5' 8

The last day in this year is rather bad weather and poor prospects but little oil and spirits down but we than to the Lord for his blessings which has bestowed upon us and trust that the will still continue to the with us and. There is in our voyage of life may it be in the end or before and permit us to anchor in that safe harbor in the end



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Bringing off the Crooked

474 Days out from New Bedford  
The new year finds us with the same good success that the old year brought us nothing before us but a long weary and fruitless chase. I have that our hope is that we shall have good luck.

Remarks on board Monday Jan the 1<sup>st</sup> A.D. 1849  
This day begins with strong winds from the North ship heading to the Westward thick fog at 4 o'clock P.M. the fog cleared up and set double reef Topsails at 8 o'clock P.M. Winds from the Westward at 8 o'clock at 11 spoke the barque Cronoke of Greenport 16 months out 230 of sperm 150 whale  
watch employed in breaking out water Lat by Obs 44° 03'  
Long by Chron 71° 01'

475 Days out from New Bedford  
Spoke the Barque Cronoke of Greenport 16 months out 230 of sperm 150 whale

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship steering to the Eastward at 4 o'clock P.M. foggy cleared up and lowered down all sail at 11 o'clock P.M. Winds from the North ship steering N.W. watch employed in hauling down the Barque in sight steering the same course so ends this day  
Lat by Chron 44° 30'  
Long by Chron 71° 00'



Cronoke

476 Days out from New Bedford  
Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the North at 1 o'clock P.M. saw 2 whales without number lowered but with no success at 5 thick fog with rain took in all sail but close reef main-top-sail and fore-sail at 11 moderate set Topsails but soon came in foggy at 10 o'clock cleared up a little saw one whale lowered two boats but the fog came in and saw no more of the whale the barque in sight so ends this day No Obs



477 Days out from New Bedford

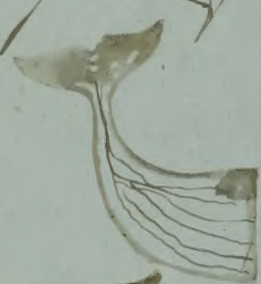
Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 4<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds and plenty of fog at 2 o'clock P.M. double reefed the Topsails at 11 o'clock P.M. saw the barque boiling spoke the Barque Deba of Greenport the Cronoke in sight boiling so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 44° 16'  
Long by Chron



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

478 Days out from New Bedford

Cruising off the Crooked



Remarks on board Friday Jan the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading South on one tack into N.E. on the other tack saw one whale and Comd. but saw no more of him at 6 o'clock saw the Delta take a whale alongside and the Julius Cross took a whale A.M. saw them cutting at 10 o'clock saw whales Comd. but with no success spoke the J.C. with 11<sup>th</sup> so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44° 22'

Long by Obs 48° 40'

479 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Saturday Jan the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. saw plenty of whales Comd. 2 times but the whales as wild as harp could get nowhere near them there sail in sight at 6 o'clock saw whales Comd. but with no better success than before at 11 o'clock fog ship heading N.E. so ends this day

Obs Obs

480 Days out from home

Remarks on board Sunday Jan the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and thick fog ship heading N.E. at 7 o'clock more ship heading west at 6 o'clock at 11 o'clock in the fore sail and close reefed the main topsail saw two ships one of them backing fresh breeze from the North the remainder of the day

Obs Obs

481 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Jan the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.E. ship heading N.E. at 2 o'clock the wind hauled to the West more ship heading S.W. and set the fore sail at 11 o'clock quite moderate but a heavy swell from the West ship heading N.E. two ships in sight wind from the N.E. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44° 00' South

Long by Obs 49° 02' E



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

482 Days from New Bedford

Cruising off the Crooked Island

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 9<sup>th</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the North ship heading West under all sail two ships in sight standing the same way at 6 o'clock A.M. saw whales lowered two boats and drove them off then took in sail heading N.W. three sail in sight A.M. saw whales lowered two boats chased a number of whale and drove them off the same way so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44, 24 South  
Long by Chron 48, 34 East

483 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. plenty of whales in sight two boats chasing all the time but the whales keep out of their way at 1 o'clock took in sail and were ships to the N.E. one sail in sight at 11 fresh gales from the North took in the fore sail and then reefed the main top sail set spencers at 11 o'clock cleared up and moderated a little so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44, 28 South  
Long by Chron 48, 34

484 Days out New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gale from the North ship C.M.C. under double reef main top sail and fore sail and spencers at 10 light winds from the Westward ship heading West three sail in sight standing the same way so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44, 26  
Long by Chron 48, 47 49, 09

484 Days out from New Bedford

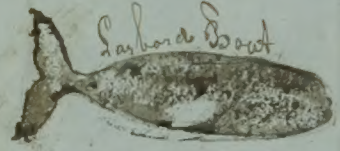
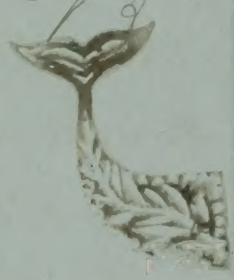
Remarks on board Friday Jan the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading West at 2 o'clock P.M. spoke the ship Canton of New Bedford with the master of Arabella on board Capt Baber on board the Arabella it appears that while gaming together in Lat of 42, 00 South Long of 52, 00 East it set in foggy and the ships lost sight of each other and have seen nothing of each other since it being 6 weeks since at sunset 6 sail in sight A.M. 9 sail saw whales lowered without success saw the ship of Green Point takes a whale along side so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44, 00 Long by Chron 48, 30



Journal of a Whale Voyage Capt on Board Ship Stephanie  
486 Days from the Bedford



Remarks on board Saturday Jan 13<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849  
 This day begins with light winds from the West at 9 o'clock  
 saw whales lowered the Larchard boat fastened and killed  
 with the harpoon at 2 o'clock took him along side and cut him  
 in at 8 o'clock started the works at 11 strong winds from  
 the Westward 6 sail in sight & plenty of fin backs so ends this  
 day

Lat by Obs 44.16

486 Days from the Bedford



Remarks on board Sunday Jan the 14<sup>th</sup>

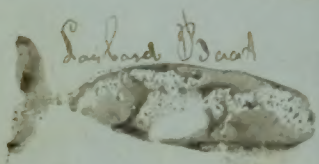
Long by Obs 48.40

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward  
 and watch employed in drying scraping home &c.  
 At 10 saw whales lowered with great success 4 ships  
 in sight watch employed in drying so ends  
 this day

Lat by Obs 44.10

Long by Obs

487 Days out from the Bedford



Remarks on board Monday Jan the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North  
 at 3 o'clock saw whales lowered and the Larchard boat  
 struck and took along side and commenced cutting  
 out in his head and set the watch at 10 finished  
 cutting him in and started the works at 10 o'clock  
 saw whales lowered 2 boats without success saw four sail  
 so ends this day

Lat 44.18

Long by Obs

488 Days from the Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North  
 saw whales lowered two boats with no success at 11 light  
 winds all hands employed in stowing down and hoisting  
 plenty of fin backs in sight so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship Lysphonia  
48 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 17<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849  
 This day begins with light winds from the North ship  
 heading to the westward all hands employed in boiling  
 and staving down at 2 o'clock etc finished drying out and  
 commenced staving down boards this day Lat by Obs 43, 30  
 Long by Chro

49 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 18<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the North all hands  
 employed in staving down four casks of oil at 6 o'clock saw  
 whales covered two boats for whales one boat employed in  
 staving the remainder of the four casks gathered the whales came  
 at 6 o'clock covered two boats for whales the other boat  
 finished staving down the empty casks at sunset came  
 on board and took in sail & whales rose to N.E. strong  
 winds from the N.E. ship heading East under double reef  
 topsails watch employed in scraping bone so ends this  
 day Lat by Obs 43, 27  
 Long by Chro

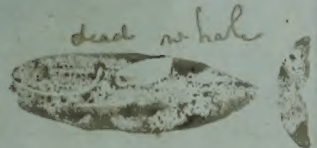


50 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Jan the 19<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading  
 N.E. at 2 o'clock P.M. took in fore and main topsails  
 thick fog and sometimes rain with it etc. strong winds  
 with same fog the watch employed in washing ship at  
 10 o'clock wore ship to the South and set the topsails  
 so ends this day Lat by Obs 43, 29  
 Long by Chro

51 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Jan the 20<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading  
 South under topsails and courses at 4 o'clock P.M. saw a dead  
 whale took him along side and cut him in staked the water  
 etc. calm watch employed in drying out so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs  
 Long by Chro





# Journal of a Whale Voyage to the Indian Ocean

493 Days from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Jan the 21<sup>st</sup> A.D. 1849



Spoke two ships

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship heading N.E. W. watch employed in bailing two sail in sight at 8 o'clock spoke the Henry of Seaborne Comant. East Sea and the Barge Phillips the first of Greenport At 10 fresh breezes from the S.W. at 11 o'clock finished bailing and coiled down so ends this day Let by Obs Long by Obs

495 Days out from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Jan the 22<sup>nd</sup>



This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading N.E. W. one sail in sight at 3 o'clock P.M. set fore topsail double reefed At 10 light winds from the S.W. all hands employed in stowing down 3 sail in sight at 12 o'clock saw a whale blowed two boats but with no success so ends this day Let by Obs 4.38 Long by Obs 4.11 as

496 Days out from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the North ship steering N.W. by South. two sail in sight and plenty of finbacks at 11 strong winds from the North ship heading to the Westward one sail in sight so ends this day spoke the Gul Bazar 11 as Let by Obs 4.45 Long by Obs 4.8.43

497 Days from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh breezes from the North ship steering South. watch employed in mending fore topsail and putting whelps on the windlass at sunset luffed to the wind heading East At 10 fresh gales saw two sail one of them bailing at 10 o'clock more ship to the S.W. so ends this day Let by Obs 4.55 Long by Obs



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
498 Days out from New Bedford Leaving off the Coast

Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 26<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1847

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship under short sail some rain and fog by intervals A.M. light winds from the S.E. one sail in sight plenty of whales but no success in striking so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs  
 Long by Obs

499 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Jan the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the South at 2 o'clock lowered the boats for whales. The waist boat fastened and drew, one sail in sight A.M. strong winds from the South 5 sail in sight 4 of them boiling at 10 o'clock saw whales and lowered but no success spoke one of the boats from the Carlines of Mystic 4 whale this season so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs  
 Long by Obs

500 Days from home

Remarks on board Saturday Jan the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins strong winds from the S.E. saw whales lowered two boats no success spoke the Canton three whales this season the cap had been on board 10 days at 4 o'clock took in all sail it being too rough to work P.M. thick fog and light winds saw the Julia Casars boiling so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs 45.00  
 Long by Obs 48.40

501 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Jan the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with a thick fog winds from the East ship heading N.E. A.M. strong winds and plenty of fog saw whales lowered but with no success one sail in sight so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs 44.30 South  
 Long by Obs 48.24 East

502 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Jan the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and a heavy sea wind from the N.W. saw whales lowered and galled two sail in sight A.M. strong winds from the North at 10 o'clock saw whales lowered but could not overtake them  
 Lat by Obs 44.48 South  
 Long by Obs 48 50 East



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
303 Days out from New Bedford Cruising off the Banks

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 30<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849.

This day commences with strong winds from the North ship heading to the Eastward two sail in sight. At 10 quite moderate set whale topsails saw whales. Lowered 2 times for them but with no success one sail in sight sounds this day Lat by Obs 44.28 Long by Obs

304 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North being weather one sail in sight at 10 wind from the N.E. saw one whale. Saw 1 came in foggy and rainy three sail in sight sounds this day Lat by Obs

305 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday February the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with plenty of fog winds from the North A.M. thick fog and some rain Lat by Obs Long by Obs

306 Days out from New Bedford

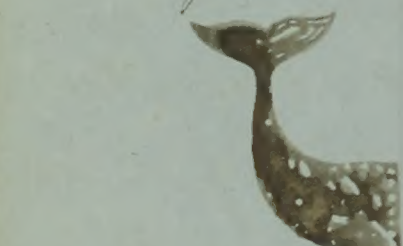
Remarks on board Friday Feb the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North at 4 o'clock saw whales and the Harriet Boat fastened got foul line and cut come on board and took in sail one ship in sight. At 10 light winds saw the Canton cutting towards for whales twice without success 5 sail in sight sounds this day Lat by Obs 44.30 South Long by Obs 48.35 East

307 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Feb the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. plenty of whales in sight but none saw us 7 sail in sight. At 10 strong winds from the West two sail in sight saw one whale going quick to the windward plenty of finbacks in sight sounds this day Lat by Obs 44.38 South Long by Obs





Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Eschschauer  
507 Days out from New Bedford Cruising off the Brazos

Remarks on board Sunday February the 4<sup>th</sup> Feb 1849

This day commences with strong winds from the N.W. ship under topsails and courses beating to windward, 6 sail in sight 2 ships boiling at 11. Right winds from the N.E. saw two whales going quick did not lower for them 10 ships in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44.21

Long by Obs

508 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Feb the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh breezes from the N.E. ship heading East saw whales lower but saw no more of them plenty of ships in sight and but a few whales two ships boiling at 6 o'clock saw whales lower without success came on board and took in sail at 11. fresh gales from the N.E. ship heading East so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44.39

Long by Obs 48.38

509 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Feb the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins a little more moderate set fair and mizen topsail double reefed watch employed in reeving new fore sheet at 11. strong winds some rain land fog so ends this day at Obs

510 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Feb the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. at 4 P.M. saw whales lower but without success came on board stole the Harbord Boat in raising her up at 11. strong wind from the North one sail in sight watch employed in mending Harbord Boat so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44.37

Long by Obs 49.37

511 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Feb the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the North ship under double reef topsail and foresail one sail in sight at 11. a little more moderate set double reef topsails and courses at 9 o'clock saw a whale lower two boats for him but there came a squall and we saw him no more 4 sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44.45 North

Long by Obs 49 28 East



Journal of a Whale Voyage Receipt on board the Ship Nepher  
512 Days out from New Bedford Cruising off the Georges Bank

Remarks on board Friday Feb the 9<sup>th</sup> 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship under whole  
 topsails. and courses heading to the N.W. three sail in  
 sight - et. et. strong winds from the Westward set whole  
 topsails 4 sail in sight at 10 o'clock double reefed the top  
 sails split the main topsail so ends this day Lat by Obser

513 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Feb the 10<sup>th</sup>

Spoke the Scandon This day begins with strong winds from the Westward watch imp. to  
 of New Bedford is in breaking out and bending main topsail two sail in sight  
 whales this season spoke the ship Scandon of New Bedford 4 whales this season  
 bound to the Eastward At 11 strong winds from the N.W. some rain and fog one sail  
 in sight so ends this day Lat by Obser 44.30  
 Long by Cal 49.40 E.

514 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Feb the 11<sup>th</sup>



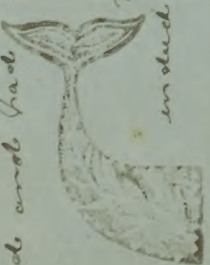
This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship under  
 double reef main topsail and foresail two Barques in sight  
 one of them tacking et. et. light winds from the N.W. at 7  
 o'clock saw whales and lowered for them the Starboard boat  
 fastened and took along side commenced cutting 6 sail  
 in sight one ship cutting so ends this day Lat by Obser

515 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Feb the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. and fine  
 weather two boats chasing whales are employed in  
 cutting in the whale at 2 o'clock P.M. finished cutting  
 boats came on board and got dinner then lowered away  
 for more whale the Waist Boat fastened held on to him  
 until sundown then cut off and came on board and  
 started the water 12 sail in sight at 8 o'clock A.M. called  
 all hands and lowered two boats for whales gathered and came  
 on board and hoisted up at 9 o'clock saw whales and lowered  
 again with the same success as before 4 sail in sight  
 so ends this day Lat by Obser  
 Long by Cal

Lowered at 3 o'clock P.M.  
 fastened at 4 and tacked on until 11  
 lowered then cut off and came on  
 board and fast as fair up about 11  
 holding on harder so  
 the time when the whale sounded  
 ended with some hard words





Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
516 Days out from New Bedford Craving off the Crozet Islands

Remarks on board Tuesday February the 13<sup>th</sup> Feb. 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. saw whales and  
lowered Jags, then once at 3 o'clock saw a sulphur bottom called all  
hands for him blowing half a gale of winds 4 o'clock took in jib and  
spanker 5 sail in sight one boiling some rain through the night  
A.M. light winds and pleasant weather several sail in sight  
but no whales seen this day

Lat by Obs 44. 12

517 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 49. 46

Remarks on board Wednesday Feb the 14<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light winds from the Westward plenty of finbacks in  
sight and six sail watch employed in trying out at 10 o'clock  
finished trying out A.M. commenced heaving and the hake  
do show down strong winds from the Eastward 6 sail in sight  
so ends this day

No Obs

518 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Feb the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Eastward plenty  
of rain and Jags ship under main top sail and janesail  
all hands employed in stowing down A.M. light winds  
from the Eastward thick and rainy so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44. 45 North

519 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 50. 17 East

Remarks on board Friday Feb the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the West ship heading  
N by West one sail in sight showing Caithy plenty of finbacks  
in sight A.M. strong winds from the North plenty of rain  
and Jags so ends this day

No Obs

520 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Feb the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the North ship under  
short sail heading to the Westward plenty of rain and Jags  
A.M. fresh gale took in the janesail saw 6 sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44. 27 North

Long by Obs 50. 17 East



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania.  
521 Days out from New Bedford. Continuation of the Voyage

Remarks on board Sunday February the 18<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1841

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.W. ship heading W.C.W. under close reef mainsail and spencers at 2 o'clock P.M. were ship heading N.E. set the foresail at 3 o'clock P.M. took in the foresail it blowing very heavy by squalls A.M. fresh gales from the West ship heading N.W. by E. one sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 43. 37 South  
 Long by Chron 80. 08 East

522 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Feb the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the West ship heading N.W. by E. under close reef mainsail and spencers and fore topsail staysail A.M. more moderate set double reef topsails jib and spanker at 10 o'clock took one reef out of the main topsail and were ship heading N.W. watch employed in breaking out provisions and scraping bone so ends this day

A. Obs

523 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Feb the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh breezes from the N.W. ship under double reef fore and mizen topsail and single reef main watch employed in scraping bone ship heading W.C.W. A.M. strong winds from the N.W. ship heading W.C.W. under topsails watch employed in ships duty

Lat by Chron 44. 11 North  
 Long by Chron 49. 22 East

524 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Feb the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading W.C.W. at 2 o'clock A.M. spoke the Julius Caesar & whale this season wanting two whale more than for home put letters on board of her to take home at 6 o'clock saw whales marked with the Jul Caesar and lowered for them the Larboard Boat fastened and sunk last Coffin of lines & iron came in board and took in sail A.M. light winds saw whales with lowered but without success the J.C. in sight watch employed in breaking out water

A. Obs





Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
Days from New Bedford Passing off the Looe Islands

Remarks on board Thursday February the 22<sup>nd</sup> A.D. 1849  
 This day begins with calm and a thick fog plenty of finbacks in sight  
 the watch employed in mending main-topsail hunting Languins &c  
 A.M. light winds, and a thick fog so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs 44<sup>th</sup> 44<sup>th</sup>

526 Days from New Bedford  
 Remarks on board Friday Feb the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the North thick fog  
 watch employed in bending new fore-topsail ship heading  
 C.M.C. under double reef main-topsail and fore-sail A.M.  
 strong winds from the N.E. saw a whole turn of flukes lowered  
 for him and it proved to be a sulphur bottom came on  
 board and took in sail thick fog the remainder of this  
 day ship heading W.S.W. &c &c &c

527 Days from New Bedford  
 Remarks on board Saturday Feb the 24<sup>th</sup>  
 This day commences with a strong winds from the N.E.  
 ship heading W.S.W. under double reef main-topsail and  
 fore-sail thick fog and sometimes rain at 7 o'clock close reefed  
 the main-topsail and set the spencers blowing pretty fresh  
 plenty of sulphur bottoms and finbacks around the ship  
 A.M. light winds from the N.W. saw 5 sail shot a Languin so ends  
 this day  
 Lat by Obs 44<sup>th</sup> 55' South  
 Long by Obs 48<sup>th</sup> 39' East

528 Days out from New Bedford  
 Remarks on board Saturday Feb the 25<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship heading N.W.  
 West thick sail in sight at 4 o'clock took in top-gallant-sail the wind  
 freshens watch employed in breaking out butter and pickles making  
 scabbies for the fore-sail &c. A.M. light winds from the West  
 and a thick fog at 10 o'clock set the topsails so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs 45<sup>th</sup> 32' South  
 Long by Obs



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship Ephraim  
529 Days from New Bedford } Cruising off the Cape Islands  
Remarks on board Monday Feb the 26<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day commences with light winds and calms and sometimes foggy ship heading to the North when the breeze A.M. strong winds from the N.W. at 11 o'clock set double reef topsails and sheeted C.B. so much this day  
 No Obser

530 Days from New Bedford



Remarks on board Tuesday Feb the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate winds from the N.W. at 1 o'clock spoked the Jubilee (Cesar the C.B. of Whales as when spoken before at La Rochelle saw whales towards but without success at sunset saw the J.C. take a whale alongside and make sail in sight at sunset A.M. saw whales towards the Waist board fastened and took alongside and began to cut in two sail in sight sounds this day  
 No Obser

531 Days from New Bedford



Remarks on board Wednesday Feb the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the West all hands employed in cutting finished at 6 o'clock two sail in sight C.B. strong winds one watch employed in boiling one sail in sight sounds this day  
 Lat by Obser

532 Days from New Bedford



Remarks on board Thursday 3 March the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westwards at 1 o'clock saw whales and towards galled one watch employed in boiling two sail in sight A.M. moderate gales from the N.W. two sail in sight watch employed in drying out sounds this day  
 Lat by Obser

533 Days out from New Bedford

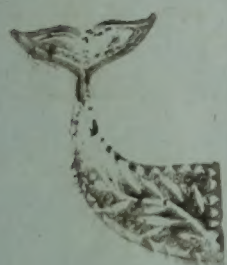
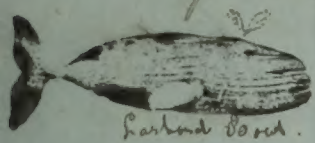
Remarks on board Friday March the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with fresh breezes from the N.W. ship heading C.B. watch employed in drying out until 4 o'clock then finished and cooler calm A.M. strong winds from the North all hands employed in stowing down one sail in sight sounds this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship "Sophia"  
334 Days out from New Bedford } Cruising off the Cape Islands

Remarks on board Saturday March the 3<sup>d</sup> Ap 1849



This day begins with strong winds from the North all hands employed in stowing down at 7 o'clock finished stowing and cleared up decks at 10 moderate S.E. wind sails set from the South at 10 o'clock saw whales toward the S.E. fastened under lock alongside so ends this day  
 Led by Observer  
 Long by 1600

335 Days from New Bedford



Remarks on board Sunday March the 4<sup>th</sup>.

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward all hands employed in cutting in at 5 o'clock finished cutting and set the watch started the works and sail in sight at 10. Fanny spoke the P.C. boiling had taken two whales since last spoken one of them a dry skin so ends this day  
 C.O. Observer

336 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday March the 5<sup>th</sup>.

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading N.W. Fanny the most part of the time watch employed in boiling at 10. Strong winds from the North plenty of whales in sight watch employed in boiling so ends this day  
 C.O. Observer

337 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Tuesday March the 6<sup>th</sup>.

This day begins with light winds from the South watch employed in coaling down at 3 o'clock saw whales toward Harpoon Boat fastened and sunk Harpoon Boat fastened and Harpoon Boat drew from an other came on board and took in scab and provisions ship in sight at 10. Strong winds from the N.E. all hands employed in stowing down plenty of whales in sight so ends this day  
 C.O. Observer

338 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Wednesday March the 7<sup>th</sup>.

This day begins with strong winds from the North all hands employed in stowing down A.M. saw whales toward the Harpoon Boat fastened and lost line and sail in sight so ends this day  
 Led by Observer 44.12 Long by 1600 48.15



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship Stephania  
53 Days from New Bedford Cruising off the Fox Islands  
Barnstable March the 8<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849



This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. at 2 o'clock saw  
 whales and but without success at 4 o'clock took in the fore and  
 mizen topsails close reefed the main topsail furled the fore  
 sail ship heading N.E. W. A.M. more moderate but sail  
 in sight at 7 o'clock saw whales lowerd and the Waist  
 boat fastened and drew saunders this day

Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 44.02

54 Days from New Bedford

Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 8.15

Remarks on board Friday March the 9<sup>th</sup>

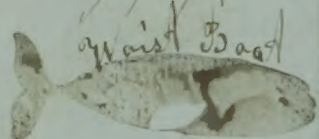
This day begins with strong winds W.S.W. ship heading  
 N.W. and sail in sight A.M. light winds one watch  
 employed in scraping down one sail in sight  
 saunders this day

Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup>

55 Days from New Bedford

Long by Obs<sup>r</sup>

Remarks on board Saturday March the 10<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with strong winds from the North at 2 o'clock  
 saw whales lowerd Waist boat fastened and took along side  
 and set the watch one sail in sight A.M. strong winds  
 and plenty of fog all hands employed in cutting  
 in part of the chain finished cutting about 12 o'clock  
 and wore ship saunders this day no Obs<sup>r</sup>

56 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday March the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship  
 heading N.E. W. and sail in sight all hands employed  
 in clearing up decks started the works at 6 o'clock set  
 the watch A.M. strong winds from the N.W. ship heading  
 North one watch employed in boiling saunders this day

Lat. by Obs<sup>r</sup> 44.30

57 Days from New Bedford

Long by Obs<sup>r</sup> 8.40

Remarks on board Monday March the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. W. ship  
 heading North one watch employed in boiling and sail in  
 sight A.M. strong winds from the West ship heading  
 N.E. W. watch employed in boiling no Obs<sup>r</sup>



# Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship Thetis

544 Days from New Bedford

Cruising off the Crooked Island

Remarks on board Tuesday March the 13<sup>th</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the W. & N. W. ship heading N. W. at 4 o'clock finished hoisting and cleared up decks and prepared to start down A. M. Light winds accompanied with a thick fog all hands employed in stowing down seeds this day  
Chas. Ober

545 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday March the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and a thick fog all hands employed in stowing down at 5 o'clock P. M. finished stowing down and cleared up decks A. M. Light winds from the E. & N. E. with employed in washing ships and setting up large seeds this day  
Chas. Ober

546 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday March the 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light winds from the N. E. ship heading N. E. at 2 o'clock spoke the Julius Caesar and got 40 barrels of meat and two casks of bread. standing an anchor and then came at 7 o'clock hove reefed the main top sail with a strong breeze and a thick fog A. M. moderate gales from the North seeds this day  
Lat by Ober 44. 30' N  
Long by Ober

547 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday March the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the North ship heading N. E. at 7 o'clock were ship heading N. E. under two reef main top sail and fore sail and spruce A. M. more moderate set double reef top sails saw a whale going quick to the windward towards but could not overtake him came on board latter part the breeze freshens took in fore and mizen top sail so ends this day  
Lat by Ober 44. 50' N  
Long by Ober 48. 10' W





Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
548 Days out from New Bedford Cruising off the Foxe Islands  
Remarks on board Saturday March the 17<sup>th</sup> 18

This day begins with moderate gales from the E.C. ship heading to the N.E.W. under close reef main topsail and foresail plenty of rain and fog the most part of the time A.M. light winds watch employed in scraping bone saw whales and hauled about 12 o'clock sails this day

Lat by Obsr 45. 25

549 Days from New Bedford

Lat by Obsr 45. 22

Remarks on board Sunday March the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North boats down hauling whale at 1 o'clock the waist boat fastened Larbord boat got stove took the whale along side at 5 o'clock and prepared to cut then set the watch at 6 o'clock A.M. commenced cutting finished at 11 o'clock then made sail heading North winds from the Eastward so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 45. 25

550 Days from New Bedford

Lat by Obsr 47. 10

Remarks on board Monday March the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the E.C. ship heading North under double reef topsails watch employed in boiling at 7 o'clock took in all sail but fore and main spencers then a heavy came for about 4 hours then from the E.C. then moderated down at 4 o'clock set the main topsail and foresail wind hauled to the Westward at 5 o'clock started the tryworks again the rest part of the 24 hours light winds from the West so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 45. 00

551 Days from New Bedford

Lat by Obsr 47. 27

Remarks on board Tuesday March the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the W.W. ship heading N.E.W. one watch employed in boiling A.M. strong winds from the E.C. accompanied with some rain ship heading N.W. at 10 o'clock wind hauled to the North wore ship heading E.C. watch employed in drying out so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 45. 15

Lat by Obsr 46. 40





Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Shephard  
552 Days from New Bedford Cruising off the Foxe Islands

Remarks on board Wednesday March the 21<sup>st</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship steering S.E. under double reef topsails watch employed in trying out at 9 o'clock finished hauling and took in the foresail blowing fresh from the N.W. at 6 o'clock A.M. took in the main topsail blowing very heavy by squalls and so remains through the day  
 Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 44.43.0  
 Long by Chron

553 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday March the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.W. ship lying to under spencers heading to the North at 7 o'clock set close reef main topsail A.M. strong winds but a little smoother all hands employed in stowing down so ends this day  
 N. Obs<sup>r</sup>

554 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday March the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading N.W. under storm sails A.M. set double reef topsails and foresail heading N.W. by North blowing fresh the most part of the time so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 44.46.0

555 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday March the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh breezes from the N.W. ship heading West at 3 o'clock took in fore and main topsails watch employed in mending main topsail the men refused to eat stinking paarks A.M. strong winds from the N.W. ship steering S.E. watch employed in scraping bone so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 44.47.0  
 Long by Chron

556 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday March the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the N.W. ship steering S.E. by South under double reef topsails watch employed in  
 Lat by Obs<sup>r</sup> 44.48.0 at 3 o'clock took in fore and main topsails and hauled  
 Long by Chron 48.00 the wind heading N.E. at 7 o'clock called all hands and took in the main topsails A.M. continues the same so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship Stephania  
557 Days from New Bedford Bound Eastward

Remarks on board Monday March the 26<sup>th</sup> 1826  
 This day commences with fresh gales from the N.W. ship lying  
 too under spencers heading N.W. at 7 o'clock set the main top sail  
 at 4 o'clock wore ship heading N.W. at 7 o'clock set double reef  
 top sails and steered South so ends this day, C. O. Obs.

558 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday March the 27<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with fresh gales from the N.W. ship steering  
 N.W. under double reef top sail and foresail, watch employed in  
 breaking out provisions at 2 o'clock took in mizen top sail and  
 kept the ship N.W. 1/2 South at 6 o'clock luffed too the wind  
 heading N.W. at 6 o'clock A.M. set double reef top sails and  
 steered South so ends this day, Lat by Obs 45. 16 N  
 Long by Obs 50. 08 W

559 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday March the 28<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship  
 saw the Island of or heading to the Southward under top sails, thick fog past  
 rather one of the Crozets at the time at 4 o'clock the fog lit up and saw one of the  
 Islands bearing West Crozet Islands dis. about 20 miles at 7 o'clock took in  
 by South distance about 20 miles  
 sail heading N.W. land bearing N.W. 1/2 East at 10 o'clock wore  
 ship heading East at 2 o'clock wore ship again heading  
 N.W. at 6 wore ship to the East again blowing pretty  
 fresh from the N.W. at 10 o'clock close reefed the main top  
 sail blowing heavy and raining in torrents so ends this day  
 C. O. Obs.

560 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday March 29<sup>th</sup>  
 Left the Crozet Islands this day begins with fresh gales from the North accompanied with  
 for New Holland rain at 2 o'clock the wind hauled to the westward kept the ship  
 N.W. under foresail and close reef main top sail at 7 o'clock  
 double reef top sails and foresail steered East and set  
 whole watches A.M. strong winds from the West ship  
 under top sails and main top gallant sail so ends this  
 day  
 Lat by Obs 44. 18 N  
 Long by Obs 54. 13 W



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship Stephania  
561 Days out from New Bedford Bound from the Croziers to New Holland  
Remarks on board Friday March the 30<sup>th</sup> 1849

This day begins with fresh gales from the West ship steering East under all sail A.M. Light winds from the Westward ship heading East so ends this day. Lat by Obs 42° 47' Long by Chron 67° 30'

562 Days from New Bedford Remarks on board Saturday March the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship steering E.S.E. watch employed in ships duty A.M. strong winds from the North ship steering E by South watch employed in ripping up old sail so ends this day. Lat by Obs 42° 18.5' Long by Chron 66° 35'

563 Days from New Bedford Remarks on board Sunday April the 1<sup>st</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the North ship steering East watch employed in ships duty A.M. strong winds from the North ship steering E so ends this day. Lat by Obs 41° 17' Long by Chron 63° 51'

564 Days from New Bedford Remarks on board Monday April the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N by E ship steering E by South under all sail at 4 P.M. took in top gallant sails at 7 o'clock double reefed topsails, at 3 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled so the West made all sail watch employed in ships duty. Lat by Obs 40° 14' Long by Chron 66° 44'

565 Days from New Bedford Remarks on board Tuesday April the 3<sup>rd</sup>

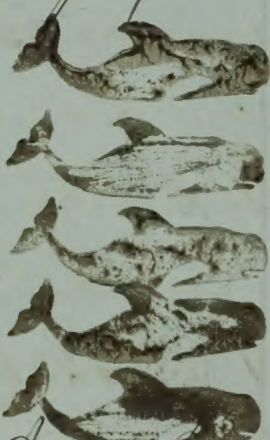
This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship steering E by South under all sail watch employed in rattling down rigging A.M. calms watch employed in mending boat breaking out water &c so ends this day. Lat by Obs 39° 52' Long by Chron 67° 38'



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship Stephania  
566 Days from New Bedford Bound to New Holland

Remarks on board Wednesday April the 4<sup>th</sup> 1849  
 This day begins with light winds and calm watch employed in  
 ships duty, ship steering East when the wind permits A.M. four  
 breeze from the N.W. watch employed in mending fore span  
 &c sends this day  
 Lat by Obsr  
 Long by Obsr

567 Days from New Bedford



Remarks on board Thursday April the 5<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship steering  
 East watch employed in mending sail A.M. strong winds from  
 the N.E. & saw blackfish toward and took 5 all hands employed  
 in clearing of them away sends this day N. Obsr

568 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday April the 6<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship  
 steering East watch employed in mending fore span  
 A.M. the wind continues strong from the same quarter ship  
 under double reef topsails and foresail sends this day  
 Lat by Obsr 38.18 S  
 Long by Obsr 73.30 E

569 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday April the 7<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with moderate gales from the N.E. ship steering  
 E. by N. under double reef topsails and foresail A.M. strong  
 winds from the N.E. ship steering East watch employed in  
 breaking out provisions and drying out blackfish blubber sends  
 this day  
 Lat by Obsr 37.38 South  
 Long by Obsr 76.30 East

570 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday April the 8<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the West ship steering  
 S. by E. under all sail watch employed in boiling blackfish  
 At 7 o'clock saw the Island of St Pauls Amsterdam double reefed  
 the topsails and have aback until 7 o'clock then went in  
 shore a fishing at 12 o'clock spoke the ship Brunswick of New  
 Bedford 4<sup>th</sup> months out 200 tons bound on a cruise off New  
 Holland sends this



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board ship Stephania  
571 Days from New Bedford Bound from the Indies to New Holland

Remarks on board Monday April the 9<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849



This day begins with strong gales from the W ship under close reefed topsails in company with the Brunswick lying off and on the Island of St. Paul boats in shore fishing at 6 o'clock the boats came off and hoisted up all hands employed in dressing fish untill 7 o'clock then set the watch

Kept the ship E by N in company with the B at 11 o'clock took in 1/2 mizen and 50 of mizen topsail hoisted up boats with sheary sea A.M. more moderate salted our fish so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36.42 South

Long by Obs 81.30

572 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday April the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the W ship steering East under double reefed topsails and forepart at 7 o'clock made all sail A.M. light winds from the N.W. watch employed in rattring down so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36.02

573 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday April the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E.W. ship steering E by S watch employed in getting and bending the main sail A.M. strong winds from the North watch employed in washing ship so ends this day

Obs Obs

574 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday April the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward accompanied with showers of rain watch employed in washing ship A.M. strong winds from the W.W. ship steering E by South watch employed in rattring down riggen so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.03 S

Long by Obs 89.03

575 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday April the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering E by South watch employed in ships duty Middle part moderate gales from the South ship under double reefed topsails and courses at 8 o'clock A.M. set jib and spanker watch employed in working on riggen so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.20



Journal of a Whale Voyage ~~Depart on board the ship~~ Depart on board the ship Phosphorus  
376 Days from New Bedford Bround from the Crooked Islands to New Holland

Remarks on board Saturday, April the 14<sup>th</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering E by S under double reef topsails and courses A.M. light winds from the C.D.C. ship heading N.E. watch employed in ships duty, so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.24

377 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday, April the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the C.D.C. ship heading N.E. under all sail watch employed in ships duty, A.M. light winds from the Eastward ship heading South ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.01

378 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday, April the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship heading South A.M. light winds from the C.D.C. ship heading E.N.E. watch employed in ships duty, so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.11

379 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday, April the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the C.D.C. ship heading E.N.E. under all sail watch employed in breaking out butter at 10 o'clock hauled ship heading E by East at 11 o'clock continues the same the watch employed in ships duty, so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33.35.6

380 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday, April the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Eastward ship heading to the Southward A.M. no alterations so ends this day

Lat by Obs 33.40

381 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday, April the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Eastward ship heading to the South A.M. strong winds ship heading C.D.C. watch employed in mending fore topsail and sails so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36.44

Long by Obs 78.43



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Shipha  
582 Days out from New Bedford . . . Bound to New Holland

Remarks on board Friday April the 20<sup>th</sup> 1849  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading  
 E.S.E. A.M. strong winds from the N.E. ship steering East  
 under double reef topsails watch employed in ships duty.

Lat by Obsr 36.33

583 Days from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 102.40

Remarks on board Saturday April the 21<sup>st</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship steering E  
 under double reef topsails and courses jib and spinnaker at 1 o'clock  
 set whole topsails A.M. continued the same watch employed in  
 ships duty.

Lat by Obsr 36.33.

584 Days from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 103.14.6

Remarks on board Sunday April the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship under  
 whole reef topsails and courses caught a porpoise A.M. strong  
 winds from the East ship heading S.W. by South at 12 o'clock backed  
 ship heading N.E. by E. so ends this day.

Lat by Obsr 37.40

585 Days from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 103.11

Remarks on board Monday April the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the Eastward ship heading  
 N.E. by E. under all sail A.M. strong winds double reefed the  
 topsails watch employed in breaking out provisions &c  
 so ends this day.

Lat by Obsr 36.12

586 Days from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 104.21

Remarks on board Tuesday April the 24<sup>th</sup>  
 This day commences with strong winds from the N.E. ship  
 heading E.C. under double reef topsails and courses A.M.  
 winds from the N.E. and strong so ends this day.

Lat by Obsr 37.26

587 Days from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 106.06

Remarks on board Wednesday April the 25<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading  
 E by South under double reef topsails and jib and mainsail  
 A.M. at 1 o'clock made all sail heading East A.M. light winds  
 from the N.W. watch employed in shifting boats  
 &c

Long by Obsr 107.14

Lat by Obsr 37.00



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
588 Days from New Bedford Sound from the Brazos to New Holland

Remarks on board Thursday April 26<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day begins with light winds and calms ship steering E.N.E. A.M. light winds from the N.W. watch employed in mending main topsail. so ends this day saw black fish

Lat by Obsr 35° 36'

589 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chro 109° 00'

Remarks on board Friday April the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the N.W. ship heading E.N.E. watch employed in mending main topsail A.M. calms watch employed in mending main topsail so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 36° 00'

590 Days from New Bedford

Long by Cal 110° 00'

Remarks on board Saturday April the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and variable watch employed in mending and berthing main topsail A.M. light winds from the North ship heading E.N.E. at 9 o'clock saw black fish lower and dark two so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 35° 20'

591 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chro 112° 00'

Remarks on board Sunday April the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calms watch employed in clearing away blackfish and mending sail at 7 o'clock the winds freshened up from the N.E. ship heading N.E. by E. A.M. continues the same so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 33° 55'

592 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chro 111° 01'

Remarks on board Monday April the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship heading E.N.E. A.M. continues the same watch employed in boiling out blackfish and mending sail so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 33° 14'

593 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chro

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the North ship heading N by E. watch employed in breaking out flour and mending sail A.M. light winds and calms watch employed in mending sail and rattling down so ends this day





Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Stephenie

594 Days out from New Bedford

Bound to King George Sound New Holland

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 2<sup>nd</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship steering N.E. by South A.M. luffed on a wind heading E.N.E. watch employed in breaking out water so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 35. 30  
Long by Obs 115. 00

595 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday May the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading E.N.E. all hands employed in breaking out sheets at 8 o'clock took in two double reef topsails blowing fresh from the N.E. ship heading E.N.E. A.M. strong winds from the N.E. by E. ship heading E by South under double reef topsails so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 36. 36  
Long by Obs 116. 45

596 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday May the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading E.N.E. under double reef topsail and courses at 11 o'clock took in main sail at 12 A.M. took in fore and mizen topsail close reefed the main blowed pretty fresh at 1 o'clock ship heading N.E. by W. set the mizen topsail and fore spencer watch employed in mending sail &c so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 36. 30  
Long by Obs

597 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday May the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading N.E. by W. under short sail A.M. strong winds from the N.E. ship heading sometimes an one tack and then on the other plenty of rain at 10 o'clock the wind hauled to the N.E. by W. set close reef topsails heading N.E. so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 37. 20  
Long by Obs 118. 10

598 Days from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday May the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.E. by W. ship heading N.E. under close reef topsails at 2 o'clock the wind hauled to the N.E. by W. and shifted N.E. by W. A.M. the wind hauled to the N.E. ship heading E.N.E. so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 36. 08 South  
Long by Obs 117. 26 East



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephanie  
579 Days out from New Bedford. Off King Georges Sound

Remarks on board Monday May the 7<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

Land  
Saw the small Island to the Eastward under all sail at 12 o'clock took in top sail  
to the Eastward of King sails and backed ship heading N.E. by North at 6 o'clock at King  
Georges harbor called saw the land bearing N.E. by N at 7 o'clock ship heading N.E.  
Bald Islands so ends this day No Observations

600 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds and variable ship working  
up to the land at 1 o'clock experienced a heavy squall from  
the N.W. the rest part of the 24 hours pleasant weather with  
watch employed in setting up shacks so ends this day

601 Days out from New Bedford

beating off King Georges harbor

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship sailing of the  
harbor at 7 o'clock A.M. close under Bald head all hands  
employed in working ship at 12 o'clock came to anchor under  
Mistaken Islands so ends this day with a merchant bark in  
sight beating up

602 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday May the 10<sup>th</sup>

Lying at anchor without the passage A.M. all hands  
employed in breaking out oil and coopersing so ends this day

603 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday May the 11<sup>th</sup>

Laying outside at anchor so ends this day

604 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday May the 12<sup>th</sup>

Laying out side at 4 A.M. got under way and beat into  
the inner harbor so ends this day

605 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday May the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fine weather all hands employed in filling  
water and getting off potatoes at 11 am watch Van Liberty  
so ends this day



Journal of a Whole Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
606 Days out from New Bedford Monday May the 14<sup>th</sup> On port

This day fine weather and watch ashore on liberty at 11 continues the same so ends this day

607 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with all hands employed in getting water and stowing rigging at 10, and watch on liberty so ends this day

608 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fine weather and watch on shore at 11 o'clock. one man ran away on the gangway board and went on board the English barge Kingston at 1 o'clock A.M. took him on board and put him in the rigging stripped him and the Captain gave him 7 blows with small sized squeezing staff and watch on liberty so ends this day

609 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday May the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fine weather and watch on liberty the other employed in ships duty so ends this day

610 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday May the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather and watch employed in ships duty the other on liberty so ends this day

611 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday May the 19<sup>th</sup>

Left King Georges harbor

This day begins with fine weather and watch on liberty the other employed in ships duty at 6 o'clock got under way and beat out of the harbor with an East by wind so ends this day

612 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday May the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the V.C. ship beating off bald head watch employed in stowing anchors and cables at 10, light winds from the South ship steering NW the land bearing E by N so ends day  
Let by Obse  
Long by Obse



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship *Leopolda*  
613 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday May the 21<sup>st</sup> A.D. 1849.

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. by W. one sail in sight and the land also at 7 o'clock A.M. saw a shoal of whales toward the harbor boat fastened and took on alongside so ends this day No Obs.



614 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with fine weather all hands employed in cutting in a sperm whale at 4 o'clock P.M. finished cutting and kept the ship off N.W. by W. the land bearing North Dist 20 miles A.M. strong winds from the South at 8 o'clock saw a shoal of whales going quick to the N.W. toward the boats but did not succeed in overtaking them so ends this day No Obs.



615 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the South ship steering N.W. with all sail set in chase of a shoal of whales at 1 o'clock A.M. in fore and mizen top gallant sail before wind bearing North watch employed in hauling at 7 o'clock P.M. buffed to the wind heading East with main yard aback at 12 o'clock were ship to the S.E. plenty of rain through the night at 7 o'clock kept the ship off N.W. saw plenty of finbacks watch employed in cooling down and clearing up decks so ends this day with Cape Cod in sight Lat by Obs 34.49

616 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday May the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. by W. Cape Cod in sight bearing East dis 45 miles at 7 o'clock A.M. closed down the topsails and hauled the rigger out at 7 o'clock A.M. set the topsails and commenced stowing down so ends this day Lat by Obs 32.20

617 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday May the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship steering N.W. all hands employed in stowing down A.M. strong winds watch employed in bending topsails so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
618 Days out from New Bedford Off New Holland

Remarks on board Saturday May the 26<sup>th</sup> 1848

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading N.E. & W. under double reef topsails and courses watch employed in making cinnet &c at 10 o'clock took in jib and spanker at 5 o'clock A.M. close reefed topsails &c called all hands and took up the boats parted the bow fall to the waist boat and lost boat creft and oars sail &c backed ship in hopes the wind would moderate soon but the day ends with fresh gales No Obser

619 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday May the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the E. & S. ship under three close reef topsails beating and banging to keep up to the windward to pick up an old wooden boat when the wind abates and for five dollars at home you can buy a thousand and we have already fore sails and riggen enough to cost 20 dollars that is economy and a good comparison with the voyage so far at 6 o'clock took in fore and mizen topsails set the spencers heading E. blowing fresh from the N.E. & W. at 12 o'clock the wind backed to the W. & W. set close reef topsails and foresail and so continued through the day No Obser

620 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday May the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the W. & N. ship heading North under close reef topsails and foresail and spencers foretopmast staysail &c at 7 o'clock took in fore and mizen topsails and foresail at 10 o'clock A.M. set fore and mizen topsails blowing fresh from the Westward so ends this day Lat by Obsr 30, 22 East

621 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with fresh gales from the Westward ship heading N.E. & W. under close reef topsails and spencers at 11 o'clock P.M. set the foresail and shored it W. by E. wind from the E. & W. A.M. light winds from the E. & W. watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat by Obsr 29, 00

Long by Obsr --



Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board the Ship Stephania  
622 Days out from New Bedford Off New Holland

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 30<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship steering  
 T. E. W. under all sail watch employed in ships duty at 7 o'clock took  
 in topgallant sails A.M. set them again watch employed in taring  
 down so ends this day Lat by Obs 27° 50'

623 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Thursday May the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the N.E. ship  
 heading or steering E. E. W. watch employed in taring down riggers

Spoke the Lancaster of New Bedford at 10 o'clock A.M. spoke the ship Lancaster of New Bedford  
 8 months out 650 bls 8 months out 680 bls watch employed in ships duty Lat by Obs

624 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Friday June the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day light winds from the South ship steering E. E. W.  
 in company with the Lancaster at 7 o'clock hauled to the wind  
 and hoisted in sail A.M. made all sail and steered E. by N.  
 watch employed in ships duty Lat by Obs 26°

625 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Saturday June the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the South ship steering  
 E. E. W. one sail in sight T. A. E. light winds from the  
 Eastward ship steering N. E. W. one sail in sight watch employed  
 in ships duty so ends this day Lat by Obs

626 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Sunday June the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the Eastward  
 ship steering N. E. W. day nights by the wind A.M.  
 light winds and calms so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26° 5'

627 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Monday June the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading  
 to the Eastward rain the most part of the 24 hours A.M.  
 moderate gales from the South ship heading to the Eastward under  
 short sail one sail in sight so ends this day

St. Chero



# Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship *Epiphany*

628 Days out from New Bedford

Off New Holland

Remarks on board Tuesday June the 5<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day begins with moderate gales from the South ship heading to the Eastward under short sail one ship in sight standing the same way at 6 o'clock took in sail and wore ship to the South A.M. continues with strong winds from the E.S.E. ship steering West under double reef sails this day Lat by Obs 24.44

629 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 109.00

Remarks on board Wednesday June the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. West under courses and double reef watch employed in ships duty A.M. continues light winds ship steering N.W. watch employed in breaking out provisions and setting head gear so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.00

630 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 109.56

Remarks on board June the 7<sup>th</sup> Thursday

This day begins with light winds from the South ship steering N.W. watch employed in ships duty one sail in sight A.M. light winds and calms watch employed in mending sail so ends this day Lat by Obs

631 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Friday June the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds and calms watch employed in mending sail A.M. light winds from the N.W. ship heading N.E. watch employed in mending and bending fore topsail so ends this day Lat by Obs 23.46 S

632 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 110.49

Remarks on board Saturday June the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather and light winds from the N.W. ship heading N.E. watch employed in ships duty plenty of finbacks in sight A.M. strong winds from the S.W. ship heading to the Westward plenty of rain by squalls watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat by Obs 41.23, 43, Long by Obs



# Journal of a Whale Voyage Kept on board Ship Stephen

633 Days out from New Bedford

Cruising off New Holland

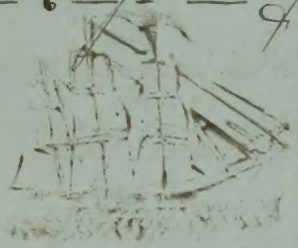
Remarks on board Sunday June the 10<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day commenced with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading West A.M. strong winds from the S.E. ship heading West plenty of rain squalls & ends Lat by Cal 24.00

634 Days out from New Bedford

Long about 109,000

Remarks on board June the Monday the 11<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading to the S.W. spoke the Iris of New Bedford

Iris of New Bedford 24 15.00 barrels at 10 o'clock hauled ship heading East ends months out 1350 from 150 this day Lat by Obs 24.30

635 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 110,58

Remarks on board Tuesday June the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong breezes from the South ship heading to the Eastward under double reef topsails and courses the Iris in sight A.M. strong winds from the same quarter ship heading East ends this day

636 Days out from New Bedford

Obs Obs 110,53

Remarks on board Wednesday June the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading S.E. A.M. under double reef watch employed in ship's duty at 6 o'clock hauled ship to the S.W. A.M. strong winds made no sail so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.00

637 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 107,16

Remarks on board Thursday June the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading S.W. at 2 o'clock set double reef topsails and main sail jib one sail in sight A.M. light winds and pleasant weather watch employed in making gangway board and painting boat so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.50

638 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Cal

Remarks on board Friday June the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship steering South A.M. strong winds from the S.E. ship steering to the S.W. and from that to the S.W. watch employed in ship's duty Lat by Obs 24.48

Long by Obs



# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
639 Days out from New Bedford Cruising off New Holland

Remarks on board Saturday June the 16<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the North ship steering N.W. at 6 o'clock took in all sail but close reef main top sail and spencers etc. light winds from the W.C.W. ship heading N.W. under all sail. Watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 25.40

640 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr

Remarks on board Sunday June the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship heading S. to the N.W. etc. strong winds from the West ship heading N.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 25.03 South

641 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 107.08

Remarks on board Monday June the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the W.C.W. ship heading North etc. continues strong winds ship heading N.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 24.03

642 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr

Remarks on board Tuesday June the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading W.C.W. at 5 o'clock saw a sail standing to the South etc. moderate winds with a heavy swell ship steering W.C.W. one sail in sight watch employed in mending sail so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 23.45

643 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr

Remarks on board Wednesday June the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship heading C.W. saw sail in sight at 5 o'clock spoke the Barge Draco 1000 lbs of sperm took etc. calm gaming with the Draco so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 23.36

644 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 107.50

Remarks on board Thursday June the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship heading to the Westward in company with the Draco etc. light winds from the S.W. ship heading S.E. Draco in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 23.25 Long by Obsr 107.55



Draco 1000 Sperm



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship *Stephanie* of New Bedford  
645 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday June the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1849

This day begins with light winds from the W. S. W. ship heading South the Drace in sight watch employed in painting boats &c At 10 light winds from the S. E. ship heading N. W. and sail in sight so ends this day Lat by Obser 23, 30

646 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Saturday June the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S. E. ship heading to the Westward one sail in sight At 10 light winds from the S. E. ship heading to the Westward the Drace in sight so ends this day Lat by Obser

647 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Sunday June the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship heading West the Drace in sight At 10 light winds from the S. E. ship heading N. W. Drace in sight so ends this day Lat by Obser

648 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Monday June the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S. E. ship heading to the N. W. Drace still in sight At 10 light winds from the N. E. the watch employed in breaking out water and ~~and~~ hauling heads from the Drace so ends this day

649 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday June the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with calms all hands gaining At 10 light winds from the Eastward ship steering N. W. Drace in sight so ends this day Lat by Obser

650 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Wednesday June the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with calms accompanied with rain Drace in sight to the windward At 10 fair weather wind from the South ship heading S. E. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 24, 50

Long by Obs 40, 10

152



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Receipt on board the Ship Stephanie of New Bedford

651 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday from the 28<sup>th</sup> AD, 1847  
This day begins with light winds from the South ship heading  
E. S. E. at 4 P.M. passed a Thermophrodite brig steering N. E. W.  
At 11 strong winds from the N. ship steering N. E. so ends this  
day

Lat by Obs 23, 48 N

652 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 107, 53 E

Remarks on board Friday from the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship steering  
S. at 2 o'clock double reefed the topsails the wind rising at 3 o'clock  
saw two sperm whales going about S. E. by South but did not get near enough  
to lower for them before dark took in sail and kept the ship there  
way the whales was going at 11 o'clock came up with them we then  
ran off to keep clear of them but in so doing ran in among several  
more and galled them At 1 o'clock made sail saw a few finbacks  
but no whales at 7 o'clock. Sailed ship heading N. E. so ends this  
day

Lat by Obs 26 02 N

653 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 108 20 E

Remarks on board Saturday from the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N. E. ship  
heading N. W. by North at sunset wore ship to the South  
at 7 o'clock At 10 took in foresail and close reefed  
main topsail blowing fresh from the N. E. so ends  
this day

Lat by Obs

654 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Sunday July the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward  
ship heading South under close reef main topsail  
and open up S. E. wore ship to the N. E. and set double  
reef topsails so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26 20

655 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Monday July the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N. E. ship heading  
to the Westward under double reef topsails and courses at sunset  
took in sail and wore ship heading S. E. At 11 strong winds ship  
under topsails and courses

Lat by Obs 26 29



# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

Receipt on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
656 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday July the 3<sup>rd</sup> A.D. 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading S.W. under double reefed sails and courses A.M. were ship heading West so ends this day Lat by Obv

657 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday July the 4<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship heading S.W. at 12 o'clock saw whales toward the Starboard went on and got shore without fastening to the whale came on board and were ship and took in sail A.M. were ship heading S.W. kept employed in mending Starboard boat so ends this day Lat by Obv 27° 20'

658 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obv 109° 00'

Remarks on board Thursday July the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the East ship heading S. the South at 1 o'clock light winds from the East ship during M.P.M. so ends this day Lat by Obv

659 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obv

Remarks on board Friday July the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the East ship during A.M. at sunset took in sail and were ship heading S.W. A.M. light winds from the East ship heading S.W. so ends this day

660 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday July the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the East ship heading S.W. at 1 o'clock employed in ships duty A.M. light winds from the East ship heading S.W. at 1 o'clock saw whales toward the Captain went to head the Starboard Boat so ends this day Lat by Obv

661 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday July the 8<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with calm winds shiping whales near at sunset then came on board without striking home A.M. strong winds from the South ship heading S.W. Lat by Obv 27° 30' Long by Obv 109° 37'



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Chaphania of New Bedford

662 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday July the 9<sup>th</sup> 1842

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading S.E. same foreback in sight at 1 o'clock took in sail and wore ship at 2 o'clock light winds from the Eastward ship heading East South so ends this day Lat by Obs 27° 33' 30"

663 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Tuesday July the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the East ship heading S. the South at 2 o'clock light winds from the N.E. ship heading S.E. watch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day Lat by Obs 30° 05'

664 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Wednesday July the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading S.E. saw a school of grampuses at 1 o'clock then for sperm whales at 2 o'clock strong winds from the N.E. ship heading East watch employed in breaking out water so ends this day Lat 30° 20'

665 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 111° 30'

Remarks on board Thursday July the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading S.E. under double reef topsails at 2 o'clock strong winds from the same quarter ship steering S.E. watch employed in shortening fore stay and setting it so ends this day Lat 31° 21'

666 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 113° 10'

Remarks on board Friday July the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins moderate gales from the North ship heading on steering S.E. under double topsails and foresail at 2 o'clock light winds from the Westward ship steering S.E. so ends this day Lat by Obs

667 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Saturday July the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship steering S.E. saw a big whaling N.E. at 2 o'clock light winds from the S.E. ship heading S.E. at 10 o'clock land bearing S.E. Dis 30 miles got a hurrer Obs and made the land 114° 34' Lat by Obs 33° 17'



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Elephania of New Bedford  
66 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday July the 15<sup>th</sup> 1849  
 This day begins with light winds from the South ship heading  
 to the Westward at sunset took in sail at 12 o'clock made  
 sail and backed ship heading S.E. at sunrise saw the  
 land bearing S.E. Dis about 20 miles at 9 o'clock A.M.  
 wore ship to the W.S.W. the wind strong by squalls and this  
 day

Lat by Obs 34.22

66 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Cal 114.30

Remarks on board Monday July the 16<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the South ship heading W.S.W.  
 under double reefed sails and courses at 2 o'clock L.M. wore ship heading  
 S.E. at 7 o'clock wore ship to the westward at 12 o'clock wore ship  
 again to the S.E. At 11 o'clock light winds and calms so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.34

67 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 115.10

Remarks on board Tuesday July the 17<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with calms A.M. light winds from the S.W.  
 ship heading to the S.E. plenty of humpbacks and fin backs  
 in sight at 10 o'clock saw the land, watch employed in  
 mending sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.24 South

67 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 116.40

Remarks on board Wednesday July the 18<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading  
 S.E. with a heavy swell from the South the land in sight bearing  
 S.E. Dis 20 miles, watch employed in mending sail and  
 breaking out flour at 6 o'clock wore ship to the westward  
 At 11 o'clock strong winds from the Eastward ship heading N.E. by E  
 so ends this day

Lat by Obs 35.44

68 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Thursday July the 19<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the Eastward ship heading  
 to the S.E. at 3 o'clock saw the land bearing S.E. Dis  
 20 miles at 4 P.M. wore ship to the South at 7 o'clock set whole  
 maces and stood off and on all night A.M. light winds and  
 plenty of rain so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26.30



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Receipt on board of the Ship Stephania of New Bedford

6/3 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday July the 26<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day begins with light winds and pleasant weather with the wind from the E. S. E. land in sight. At 10 light winds from the N. E. ship working in shore trying to find King Georges Harbor watch employed in making boat jibs &c  
sends this day

Lat by Obs 35.12

6/4 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 118.12

Remarks on board Saturday July the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the E. S. E. ship working in shore at 10 o'clock got inside of Bald head saw some humpbacks and lowered two boats for them but without success at 12 o'clock came to anchor in the outer

6/5 Days

Harbor of King George sends this day

out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday July the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day in part

6/6 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday July the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather at 10 am boat employed in trading  
sends this day

6/7 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday July the 30<sup>th</sup>

This making preparations for sea tried a pilot at 2 o'clock at 10 got under way at King George Sound to Doubtful Island

6/8 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday July 31<sup>st</sup>

At 2 o'clock P.M. got underway at King George for Doubtful Island. At 10 strong winds and ship in sight  
sends this day

6/9 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday July the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with fine weather at 5 o'clock P.M. came to anchor in Doubtful Island Bay. At 10 employed in sending down top gallant yards and making preparations to lay up for the winter



# Journal of a Whale Voyage.

Kept on board of the Ship Stephania of New Bedford.

680 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday July the 27<sup>th</sup> 1849

This day employed in unbending sails and sending down spars  
so ends this day  
Caught a Manxaree

681 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday July the 28<sup>th</sup>

Employed in sending down sails & top gallant mast  
chasing humpbacks so ends this day

682 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday July the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the N.E. sends this day

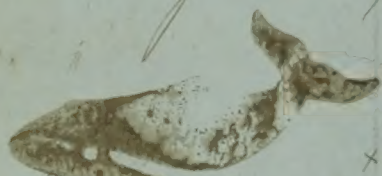
683 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday July the 30<sup>th</sup>

Caught 2 Manxaree watch employed in fishing catching rabbits so ends this day

684 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday July the 31<sup>st</sup>



This day employed chasing humpbacks so ends this day

685 Days out from New Bedford

Caught a humpback No. 100

Remarks on board Wednesday August the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day employed in cutting humpbacks and chasing  
I Babat fastened to a calf and drew sends this day

686 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday August the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This started the worst plenty of rain by squalls & etc. fine  
weather two boats chasing humpbacks and employed in trying  
out so ends this day

687 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday August the 3<sup>rd</sup>

Caught a Manxaree This day begins with light winds from the Eastward at 8  
o'clock P.M. finished trying out A.M. all hands employed  
in stowing down so ends this day

688 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday August the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in stowing down A.M. employed in  
breaking out & shocks so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford

689 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday August the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day caught two Whangos no other remarks but the made

690 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday August the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in chasing humpbacks so ends this day

691 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday August the 7<sup>th</sup>

Employed in chasing humpbacks and caught two Whangos  
a schooner in sight working up the bay so ends this day

692 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday August the 8<sup>th</sup>

at 5 o'clock P.M. the schooner came to anchor 12 days from  
Port Adelaide bound to the East Indies at 9 o'clock got under  
way one boat crew employed in cutting wood the rest chasing  
humpbacks &c. nothing different so remarks so ends this day

693 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday August the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in fishing &c so ends this day

694 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday August the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in looking out for whale on board  
ship and on shore so ends this day

695 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Aug the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in fishing mending sail and one  
boat down at the Island looking out for whale so ends

696 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Aug the 12<sup>th</sup>

All hands employed variously so ends this day

697 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Aug the 13<sup>th</sup>

Employed in chasing humpbacks and one boat crew  
looking out for whale so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephanie of New Bedford

698 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday August the 14<sup>th</sup>, A.D. 1849

This day employed in chasing humpers and looking out for whales so ends this day

699 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday August the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day the Starboard Boat hatched a humpback whale on South one minute so ends this day

700 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday August 16<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in looking out for whales &c

701 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday August the 17<sup>th</sup>

This strong winds from the North the Starboard Boat got on the rocks at the Islands and rocked her bottom out the waist boat took the crew off so ends this day

702 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Aug the 18<sup>th</sup>

One boats crew looking out for whale and chasing humpers and one mending boat so ends this day

703 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday August 19<sup>th</sup>

This day employed as usual sends the Whaler

704 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday August the 20<sup>th</sup>

One boats crew on the lookout the other boats fishing &c

705 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday August the 21<sup>st</sup>

One boat on lookout at the Starboard Boat Shaver missed two humpers sends this day

706 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Aug the 22<sup>nd</sup>

At saillock bower for humpbacks the Starboard Boat fastened to a calf then the Lar Boat fastened to the cow turned them both up calf sunk took the cow along side at 11 cut her in so ends this day





Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship, Elephant of New Bedford  
707 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday August the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day employed in boiling A. M. saw boats crew on the lookout so ends this day

708 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Aug the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day one boats crew on the lookout at 4 o'clock P. M. finished trying out A. M. one boats crew on the lookout so ends this day

709 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Aug the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day one boats crew on the lookout A. M. two boats crews showing down so ends this day

710 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday August the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day finished showing down one boats crew on the lookout A. M. no observations

711 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Aug the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with one boats crew on the lookout A. M. two boats crews on the lookout so ends this day

712 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Aug the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with two boats crews on the lookout so ends this day

713 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Aug the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day two boats on the lookout so ends this day

714 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Aug the 30<sup>th</sup>

Two boats on the lookout so ends this day

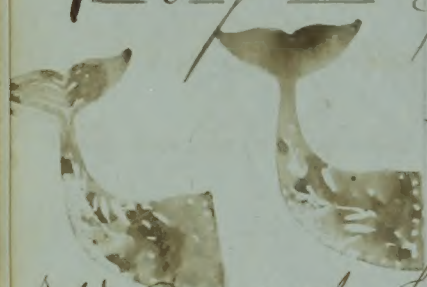
715 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Aug the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day two boats on the lookout so ends this day and this month



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephenia of New Bedford  
16 Days out from home (1847)



Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day two boats on the look out A.M. saw 4 right whales  
going / quick sounds this day

17 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day two boats on the look out so ends this day

18 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Sept the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day two boats to the Island and on the West side  
of the Bay looking out for Whales some rain with thunder  
so ends this day

19 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the S.W. plenty of rain by squalls  
2 boats at the Island but did not stay long on the Island  
they pulled up the shore and landed the 3 harbours boats  
where ran away so ends this day

20 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather wind from the East two  
boats on the look out for whales so ends this day

21 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Sept the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather wind from the N.E. two  
boats on the Island looking out for whale made  
a boatstewer of one of the fore mast hands so ends this  
day

22 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather two boats on the look out  
so ends this

23 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather three boats on the look out so ends  
this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Elephanta of New Bedford  
724 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 9<sup>th</sup> 1847

This day pleasant weather wind from the N.E. two boats crews on the lookout so ends this day

725 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Sept the 10

This day fresh gale from the N.E. cleared away

726 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 11

This day strong winds from the West two boats crews on the lookout for whale

727 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept the 12

This day strong winds from the Westward two boats crews on the lookout so ends this day

728 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Sept the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather wind from the E.W. saw a hump back so ends this day

729 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather two boats crews on the lookout for whale saw a hump back so ends this day

730 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the West accompanied with rain two boats crews on the lookout so ends this day

731 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 16

This day pleasant weather wind from the West two boats crews on the lookout so ends this day

732 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Sept the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the Eastward heavy swell setting from the East two boats crews on the lookout one boat and crew up the river after swam so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephanie of New Bedford  
133 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 18<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day strong winds from the East the boats crews on the Lookout and spanning so ends this day

134 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day one boats crew on the Lookout two boats crews breaking out and after saw at 10 o'clock till the Capt returned with 8 span 1 Kangaroo so ends this day

135 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Sept the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the South one boats crew on the Lookout so ends this day

136 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day light winds from the South two boats crews on the Lookout one boats crew washing ship saw a whale but the weather set in thick and lost sight of him before it came in the bay so ends this day



137 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day light winds from the South two boats crews on the Lookout one washing ship so ends this day

138 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day light winds from the South two boats crews on the Lookout saw a right whale so ends this day

139 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Monday Sept the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather two boats crews on the Lookout so ends this day

140 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day two boats crews on the Lookout one painting ship so ends this day saved two so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Drift on board the Ship Cephalonia of New Bedford  
741 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather 2 boats crews on the lookout the rest of the crew painting so ends this day

742 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Sept the 27<sup>th</sup>

This pleasant weather two boats crews on the lookout the remainder of the crew painting spars caught a Kangaroo so ends this day

743 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day pleasant weather and ship in the offing two boats crews on the lookout the remainder employed in ships duty so ends this day

744 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day fresh gales from the West the same ship in sight under storm sails two of our boats on the lookout the remainder of the crew painting and mending sail so ends this day

745 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 30<sup>th</sup>

The fore part of this day two boats crews on the Island but it came on so blow so heavy that they had to leave saw no more of the ship so ends this day

746 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday October the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with heavy gales from the West at 10 continuing strong winds from the Westward have up the Harbour and have sighted it so ends this day

747 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward accompanied with showers of rain at 10 two boats crews on the Island looking out for whale so ends this day with fine weather



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Esther of New Bedford  
 148 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1847

This day begins with fine weather saw 1 boat crew on the lookout the remainder of the crew painting &c. A. M. saw whales waist Boat fastened and started so ends this

149 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Oct the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather winds from the Eastward two boats on the balance one on the West side of the Bay so ends

150 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Oct the 5<sup>th</sup>



This day fine weather saw whales Boat no success part of the crew employed in cutting water so ends this day

151 Days out from New Bedford

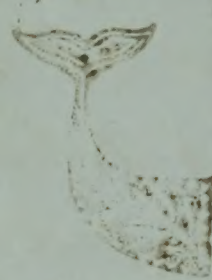
Remarks on board Saturday Oct the 6<sup>th</sup>



This day fine weather saw whales but did not succeed in taking one so ends this day

152 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 7<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with fine weather winds from the Westward A. M. saw whales outside going quick to the Westward so ends this day

153 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Oct the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the N. W. W. two boats at the lookout one employed in getting off work and setting back so ends this day

154 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 9<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with strong winds from the Westward saw whales and the wind the same way as usual so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Esplanade of New Bedford  
155 Days out from New Bedford

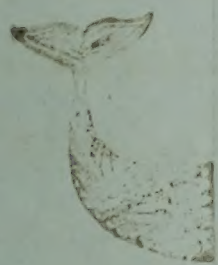
Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 10<sup>th</sup> 1849



This day strong winds from the Westward saw whales going to the Eastward could get no where near them so ends this day

156 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Oct the 11<sup>th</sup>



This day fresh gales from the E. W. saw whales going quick. All employed in feeding and water and flour so ends this day

157 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Oct the 12<sup>th</sup>



This day strong winds from the Westward saw whales out side going quick so ends this day

158 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Oct the 13<sup>th</sup>



This day strong winds from the E. W. saw whales going quick to the Eastward so ends this day

159 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 14<sup>th</sup>



This day strong winds from the E. W. saw whales in the Bay the Main Boat fastened to the calf and the Starboard Boat fastened to the cow and took them both along side and cut them in so ends this day

160 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Oct the 15<sup>th</sup>



This day strong winds from the South A. & P. E. saw whales in the Bay lowered and the Starboard Boat struck and in 10 minutes from the time the boats lowered the whale was along side and the boats hoisted up at 6 o'clock started the works set one boat at the lookout so ends this day

161 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day one boat crew on the lookout the remainder of the crew employed in cutting and sizing so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Shephard of New Bedford  
162 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 17<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1849

This day two boats at the lookout the remainder of the crew employed in dorying out so ends this day

163 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Oct the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather & two boats crews on the lookout the rest employed in dorying out at 6 o'clock finished dorying it all fresh breeze from the West so ends this day

164 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Oct the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the West two boats crews on the lookout A.M. one boat crew on the lookout the remainder dorying down so ends this day

165 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Oct the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather two boats crews on the lookout and dorying down so ends this day

166 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South two boats on the lookout and employed in ships duty so ends this day

167 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Oct the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the East two boats crews on the lookout one turning up rigging A.M. strong winds from the South so ends this day

168 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day strong winds from the South two boats crews on the lookout the remainder employed in ships duty so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Elephant of New Bedford  
169 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 24<sup>th</sup> 184<sup>th</sup>  
This day light winds from the South two boats crew on  
the Lookout so ends this day

170 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Oct the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds and pleasant weather two boats crew  
on the Lookout one filling water so ends this day

171 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Oct the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather saw whales Waist boat fastened  
and took along side one took out him in and  
commenced to try out so ends this day

172 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sat Oct the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather one boat crew on the Lookout the  
remainder of the crew cutting and bailing so ends this day

173 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather two boats crew on the Lookout  
and finished bailing so ends this day

174 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Oct the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the South one boat crew on  
the Lookout two boats crew showing down so ends this  
day

175 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather two boats crew on the Lookout  
so ends this day

176 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day fine weather two boats crew on the Lookout  
at 1 o'clock a Brig from the Sound came to anchor  
under Doubtful Island so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Shephard of New Bedford

177 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday November the 1<sup>st</sup> of 1849

This day strong winds the Brig got underway for the sound  
Two boats crews on the lookout are employed in netting  
hale so ends this day

178 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day strong winds from South Sat 10 o'clock A.M.  
the Brig came back and came to anchor and commenced  
taking off hales so ends this day

179 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Nov the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day strong winds from the south two boats  
crews on the lookout the remainder sending up  
spars and bending sails saw whales without success  
so ends this day

180 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Nov the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather one boats crew on the lookout  
the remainder of the crew bending sails and getting off  
wood the Brig got underway for the sound so ends this day

181 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Nov the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the South two boats crews  
on the lookout A.M. one boats crew on the lookout  
the rest of the crew employed in sending up main  
top gallant mast and setting hale so ends this day

182 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Nov the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather wind from the S.E. at 3 o'clock  
A.M. got under way for King Georges harbor and  
bid a adieu to Doubtful Sound By A.M. fine  
weather wind from the S.E. so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Shephard of New Bedford  
183 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Nov the 7<sup>th</sup>  
This day strong winds from the E, S, E, at four P.M.  
eased so anchor in King Georges Harbour saw the  
Brig Inga of New Bedford 18 months out with 180  
barrels sperm oil put in on the account of sickness  
the Captain sick with the fever on shore the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
officer with his thigh broke by a whale about a week  
previous & he employed in getting off water  
so ends this day

184 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Nov the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather all hands employed in  
getting water &c so ends this day

185 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds and watch on liberty  
the remainder of the crew employed in breaking  
and so ends this day

186 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Nov the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the Westward and watch on  
liberty the other employed in ships duty so ends this day

187 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Nov the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds accompanied with showers of rain  
and watch on liberty so ends this day

188 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Nov the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day and watch on liberty the other employed in  
ships duty so ends this day

189 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Nov the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in getting of potatoes and other  
vegetables at 2 o'clock P.M. got under way bound for  
the Croix so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

190 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Nov the 14<sup>th</sup> 1849

This day Light winds from the Westward the Land in sight saw some humpbacks so ends this day

191 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Nov the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the Westward ship on the wind heading to the South at 4 o'clock P.M. tacked ship to the N.W. at 2 o'clock A.M. tacked to the South at 12 o'clock tacked to the N.W. again strong winds took in top gallant sails so ends this day

192 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the West at 3 o'clock P.M. double reefed the topsails at 11 o'clock took in mainsail and jib headed off shore so ends this day

193 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Nov the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship working up the coast so ends this day

194 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Nov the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins a little more moderate ship under all sail heading to the Westward wind from the N.E. at 10 light winds from the N.E. ship steering W.N.W. one sail in sight so ends this day

195 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Nov the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.E. at 10 light winds from the South ship heading W.N.W. watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

196 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Nov the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the South ship heading to the Westward at 10 light winds from the South so ends this day

Lat by Obs 36° 34' South  
Long by Obs 115° 00' East



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Crewed on Board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
197 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Wednesday Nov the 21<sup>st</sup> 1849

This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading to the S.W. At 10 strong winds from the West ship heading S.W. under double reef topsails and courses at 10 o'clock were ship to the S.W. so ends this day Lat by Obsr 31. 10 South

198 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 11. 00 East

Remarks on Board Thursday Nov the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day fresh breeze from the West ship heading S.W. by North under double reef topsails and courses at 4 P.M. took in the mainsail & a more moderate made all sail at 10 o'clock saw a shoal of blackfish towed and fastened to several & saved two so ends this day Lat by Obsr 36. 23

199 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr

Remarks on Board Friday Nov the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading North watch employed in clearing away blackfish so ends this day with hauling of them out.

200 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obsr 34. 12

Remarks on Board Saturday Nov the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship steering N.W. watch employed in ships duty &c. fine weather and fine winds from the S.E. ship steering S.W. watch employed in making spruce and so ends

201 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Saturday Nov the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering S.W. so continues through the day

Lat by Obsr 31. 25

202 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 10 7. 22

Remarks on Board Monday Nov the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering S.W. & at 4 P.M. got up fore topmast standing sail so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 29. 28 South

Long by Obsr



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Elephania of New Bedford.  
803 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Nov<sup>r</sup> 27<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading as steering W. by N. etc. strong winds from the South ship steering W. by N. watch employed in ship's duty so ends this day

Lat by Obser 29. 50 South  
 Long by Cal 104. 40 East

804 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Nov<sup>r</sup> 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering W. by N. etc. light winds from the South steering West by North so ends this day

Lat by Obser 28. 01 South  
 Long by Obser 102. 22 East

805 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Dec<sup>r</sup> 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N. by E. etc. watch employed in mending braces etc. strong winds from the same quarter watch employed in painting boat and making a pair of jib pants so ends this day

Lat by Obser 27. 17 South

806 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Dec<sup>r</sup> 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering West by N. etc. etc. steered West wind S.E. so ends this day

Lat by Obser 27. 00 South  
 Long by Obser 97. 37 East

807 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday December the 1<sup>st</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering W. by N. etc. strong winds from the S.E. ship heading W. by North watch employed in breaking out provisions and painting boats so ends this day

Lat by Obser 26. 56 S  
 Long by Obser 93. 26 E.

808 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Dec<sup>r</sup> 1<sup>st</sup>

This day strong winds from the S.E. ship steering W. by North watch employed in ship's duty so ends this day

Lat by Obser 26. 20 South  
 Long by Obser 89. 53 East



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Cephalonia of Mrs Bedford

809 Days out from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Monday November the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the E by East ship steering W by N at 10 light winds from the E, S, ship steering W by N at 10 so ends this day Lat by Obs 26 24 S

810 Days out from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Nov the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the E, S, ship steering W by N at 10 watch employed in ships duty at 10 employed in breaking out water so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26 24 S

Long by Obs 87 22 E

811 Days out from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Nov the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the E, S, ship steering W by N at 10 watch employed in ships duty at 10 continues the same so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26 24 S

Long by Obs 88 01 East

812 Days out from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Nov the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the West ship steering W by N at 10 watch employed in getting up main royal yard and bending sails at 1 o'clock and 83 minutes got a Lunar Obs so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26 26 S Long by Obs 88 31 E

Long by Lunar Observation 88 55 E

813 Days out from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Nov the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day <sup>light</sup> strong winds from the Eastward ship steering W by N at 10 watch employed in mending sail lashing anchors running rigging &c so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26 22 S

Long by Obs 88 45 East

814 Days out from Mrs Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Nov the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship steering W by N at 10 watch employed in mending foresail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26 30 South

Long by Obs 88 24 East

Long by Lunar Obs 88 45 East



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford

815 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Dec the 9<sup>th</sup> 1849

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering W by N watch employed in mending sail at 5 P.M. about 11 A.M. strong winds from the East ship heading W by N so ends this day

Lat by Obs 25. 58 South

Long by Obs 73. 56 East

816 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Dec the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Eastward ship steering W by N strong winds from the N.E. ship steering W by N watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

Lat by Obs 26. 24 South

Long by Obs 74. 09 East

817 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Dec the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the North East ship steering W by N light winds from the N.E. ship heading W watch employed in ships duty so ends

Lat by Obs 26. 29 South

818 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Wednesday Dec the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship heading West at 12 o'clock the winds hauls to the South ship heading W by N watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Obs 66. 50 East

819 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Dec the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering W by N watch employed in splicing job day 1 P.M. light winds from the S.E. ship steering W by N so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Obs

820 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Dec the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the Eastward ship steering W by N A.M. squally winds this day

Lat by Obs 26. 27 South  
Long by Obs



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Receipt on board the Ship Shephard of New Bedford

821 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Dec the 15<sup>th</sup> of Dec. 1849

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship steering N.W. by E. A.C. continues the same watch employed in mending foretop sail so ends this day Lat by Obs

822 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Dec the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds watch employed in mending and bending foresail A.C. continues light winds so ends this day Lat by Obs 26 29

823 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Dec the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward A.C. light winds accompanied with squalls of rain one sail in sight so ends this day Long by Obs 56 54

824 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Dec the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward one sail in sight steering the same way watch employed in ships duty so ends this day Lat by Obs 26 40  
Long by Obs

825 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Dec the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the E.C. ship steering N.W. by N. A.C. continues the same so ends this day Lat by Obs 26 29 North

826 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Dec the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship steering N.W. by E. A.C. wind at E. so ends this day Lat by Obs

827 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Dec the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the E.C. ship steering West watch employed in breaking and water saw to brig standing so the E.C. A.C. strong winds from the E.C. ship steering N.W. by E. Lat by Obs 28 14 Long by Obs 49 20



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
828 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Dec the 22<sup>nd</sup> 1849

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship steering  
 S.W. by S. South A.M. strong winds with rain at 10 o'clock the  
 wind hauled to the N.W. and from that to the N.E. and  
 commenced blowing so ends this day No. Obs.

Lat by Obs. about 30.00

829 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs. 48.00

Remarks on board Sunday Dec the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day commences with strong winds from the N.W. ship  
 heading West at 2 o'clock P.M. commenced blowing very heavy  
 watch employed in taking in sail as fast as convenient  
 at 2 o'clock A.M. set double reef topsails at 10 o'clock set  
 the mainsail so ends this 24 hours Lat by Obs. 30.21 South

830 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs. 47.20

Remarks on board Monday Dec the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the East ship heading N.W.  
 under double reef topsails and courses A.M. set whole topsails, watch  
 employed in setting up rigging so ends this day Lat by Obs. 31.12

Long by Obs. 46.10

831 Days out from New Bedford

Long by

Remarks on board Tuesday Dec the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the N.W. ship heading N.W. watch  
 employed in setting up rigging A.M. light winds from the  
 N.E. watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

Lat by Obs. 33.49 South

832 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs. 45.40 East

Remarks on board Wednesday Dec the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the East ship steering  
 N.W. at 12 o'clock hauled to the North A.M. light winds  
 from the N.W. saw some finbacks so ends this day Lat by Obs. 35.11 N.

833 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs. 36.10

Remarks on board Thursday Dec the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fine weather winds from the N.W. ship steering  
 N.W. A.M. light winds and calm so ends this day

Lat by Obs. 36.35 South

Long by Obs. 36.11 E



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Cruised on board the Ship Stephania Capt John Bedford

834 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Dec the 28<sup>th</sup> AD. 1849

This day begins with calm watch employed in receiving main topsails  
 braces at 1 o'clock the wind breezed up from the East and continued  
 so through the night at 1 o'clock it hauled to the NE at 12 o'clock  
 spoke a barge from Portsmouth England bound to the Eastward so  
 ends this day

Lat by Obs 38.22 South  
 Long by Calculation 45.50

835 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Dec the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the NE ship steering N.E.W. watch  
 employed in sending down main royal yard and top gallant studd-  
 -ing sail hoisted foggy the most part of the time at 1 o'clock took  
 in top gallant sail and double reef the topsails blowing and raining very  
 heavy at 1 o'clock light winds from the N.W. watch employed in breaking out  
 provisions and getting hold so ends this day

Lat by Obs 40.32 South  
 Long by Calc 45.40

836 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Dec the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the N.W. ship steering  
 N.E.W. at 1 o'clock the wind hauled to the West at 12 o'clock  
 hauled to the N.W. and blew pretty heavy at 4 o'clock took  
 in fore topsail at 10 o'clock set the fore top sail  
 so ends this day

Lat by Obs 42.31 South  
 Long by Obs 47.32 East

837 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Dec 31<sup>st</sup>

This day little more moderate ship steering N.E.W. at 2 o'clock  
 it commenced blowing from the North at 6 o'clock took in the fore top-  
 sail at 10 o'clock reefed the main topsail and furled the foresail  
 luffed to the wind leading W by N with thick fog so ends this day.

Lat by Cal 44.00 South  
 Long by Cal 47.40 East

838 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 1<sup>st</sup> AD 1850

This day begins with strong gales from the North and thick fog ship  
 lying to under short sail at 1 o'clock set back even watches at 10.  
 Strong winds from the North ship steering N.E. saw some finbacks  
 so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44.23  
 Long by Obs 48.37

at 1 o'clock watch last 8 hours





# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephen of New Bedford

839 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Wednesday January the 2<sup>nd</sup> 1850

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship sailing  
at 12 o'clock saw whales lowerd but could not get near  
them at 6 lowerd again but with no better success. At hook in  
sail A.M. saw whales and lowerd twice so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44° 41' South

Long by Obs 48° 46' East

840 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day strong winds from the North ship on the wind at hook  
in sail A.M. light winds and thick fog so ends this day

No Obs

841 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Jan the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the West ship heading  
to the North and East, at 12 o'clock winds ship on the wind so ends  
this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Obs 49° 30'

842 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Jan the 5<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light winds from the North ship heading to  
the west under all sail caught a porpoise at 1 o'clock  
hook in all sail but spancers and main topsail blowing pretty  
fresh from the North A.M. rainy until 10 o'clock then the wind  
hauled to the N.W. set double reef topsails so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44° 29'

Long by Obs 48° 29'

843 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Jan the 6<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading  
to the West plenty of porpoises in sight and some finbacks at 11  
saw plenty of whales lowerd speckled one then came on board  
so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44° 31'

Long by Obs 49° 00'

844 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Jan the 7<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with calms saw one whale and lowerd for him  
but did not succeed in striking at 5 o'clock saw a sail  
A.M. strong gale from the N.E. ship heading to the N.W.  
so ends this day

No Obs



Journal of a Whale Voyage

"Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford"

845 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 8<sup>th</sup> 1850

This day begins with strong gales from the N.E. ship heading to the S.W. under storm sails A.M. more moderate ship steering South saw some finbacks so ends this day Lat by Obsr

846 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. spoke the barge United States 7 months out for of Elephant oil A.M. gally saw the barge to the windward so ends this day Lat by Obsr

847 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship heading to the S.W. gally the most part of the time so ends this day Lat by Obsr

848 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Jan the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the westward two sail in sight at 9 o'clock spoke the ship Hibernia of New Bedford 3 months out clear A.M. 3 sail in sight the weather fine plenty of finbacks in sight so ends this day Lat by Obsr 44.18

849 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Jan the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the westward 2 sail in sight and plenty of finbacks A.M. moderate gales from the Westward ship heading to the North so ends this day Lat by Obsr 44.10

850 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Jan the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins fine weather ship under top sails heading North A.M. light winds from the N.E. ship steering S.W. plenty of finbacks in sight so ends this day Lat by Obsr 49.20

851 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Jan the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the N.E. ship steering West A.M. strong winds from the Westward ship heading to the S.W. saw some finbacks so ends this day Lat by Obsr 44.30

Long by Obsr



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Sophonia of New Bedford  
852 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 15<sup>th</sup> 1850  
 This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship  
 steering N.W., saw some finbacks A.C.K. saw whales (lowered the S.B.  
 fastened killed and took along side and commenced  
 cutting, so ends this day Lat by Obs 44,20,  
 Long by Chron 49,00

853 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 16<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the North  
 all hands employed in cutting at 5 o'clock finished  
 at 6 o'clock P.M. saw whales (lowered the S.B. fastened  
 killed and took alongside at 7 o'clock set the watch  
 and started the works A.C.K. strong winds from the North  
 cut in the whale saw one sail so ends this 24 hours

854 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 17<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with fresh gales from the N.E. all hands  
 employed in clearing up deck and bailing plenty of  
 rain the most part of the time A.C.K. started the  
 works blowing heavy the most part of the time so ends  
 this day Lat by Obs 45,00  
 Long not known

855 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Jan the 18<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong gales from the North and West  
 watch employed in bailing plenty of rain A.C.K. more moderate  
 ship heading N.E. all hands employed in breaking out  
 shoals and setting up and bailing Lat by Obs 44,20  
 Long by Chron

856 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Jan the 19<sup>th</sup>  
 This day strong winds from the N.W. watch employed in  
 bailing at 5 P.M. spoke the Barque Oliver of Green  
 Lat 46 barrels 4 months out at 6 o'clock were ship  
 heading W by South A.C.K. strong gales from the N.E.  
 ship heading N.W. all hands employed in bailing  
 and starting down plenty of rain so ends this day  
 D. Obs



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Esplanade of New Bedford

857 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Jan the 20<sup>th</sup> 1850

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.E. all hands employed in stowing down. At 2 o'clock cooled down for rain at 5 o'clock it moderated started the watch again saw one whale. At 6 o'clock finished hoisting and set double reef topsails one sail in sight wore ship to the N.E. so ends this day

858 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Jan the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the North West ship heading N.E. at 4 o'clock P.M. split the foresail sent it down and bent on other A.M. fresh gales from the N.W. ship heading to the N.E. under foresail and close reef main topsail at 7 o'clock wore ship to the W. so ends the day

Lat by Obs 44.18 South

Long by Obs 48 41 East

859 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong gales from the N.W. ship heading to the N.E. all hands employed in stowing down two sail in sight saw two whales to the windward but did not lower for them so ends this day

No Obs

860 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.E. all hands employed in stowing down plenty of fog and rain finish stowing down half past 10 then set the watch A.M. more moderate weather employed in stowing down sheets so ends with one sail in sight

861 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day strong wind from the North saw whales and lowered twice one sail in sight A.M. thick fog watch employed in scraping bone so ends this day

No Obs



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
862 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Jan the 25<sup>th</sup> 1860

This day begins with thick fog and strong winds from the North ship under easy sail A.M. Light winds from the E.W. thick fog the whole of time so ends this day

863 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Jan the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with thick fog wind from the E.W. A.M. wind from the E.W. thick fog until 10 o'clock the cleared up but soon set in to rain so ends this day

Lat by Cal 44.30

Long by Cal 48.48

864 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Jan the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the E.W. ship steering E.N.E. dirty weather plenty of fimbarks in sight A.M. strong winds from the Westward saw plenty of whales and with a devil's two sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Obs

865 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Jan the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the E.W. saw several whales at 7 o'clock spoke the Mennery of Gay harbor 4 hundred A.M. moderate gales from the North one sail in sight watch employed in mending main topsail

866 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Jan the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with moderate gales from the North watch employed in mending and bending main topsail at 7 o'clock A.M. took in foresail and later reefed the main topsail rain in plenty A.M. light winds from the North one sail in sight so ends this day

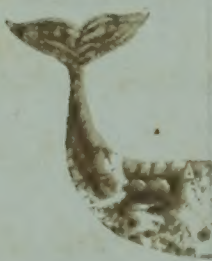
Lat by Obs 44.15

Long by Obs 45.16

867 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Jan the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the E.W. at 4 P.M. saw whales however no success in fishing came on board and had a flounder A.M. strong winds from the E.W. watch employed in drying lines so ends this day





Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephen of New Bedford  
868 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Jan the 31<sup>st</sup> 1850

This day begins with moderate gales from the N.E., ship heading to the North A.M. fresh breezes from the N.E., ship heading all courses saw a few finbacks so ends this day Lat by Obs 44° 25' N Long by Chro

869 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Feb the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E., A.M. strong winds from the North thick fog so ends this day No Obs

870 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday February the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day moderate winds from the North plenty of rain and fog through the day so ends this 24 hours

871 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Feb the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds and thick fog A.M. strong gales and a thick fog so ends this day No Obs

872 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Feb the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day fresh gales from the N.W. plenty of fog A.M. clear weather and strong gales so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44° 10' N  
 Long by Chro 48° 13' E

873 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Feb the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day more moderate s.e. double reef topsails at 3 o'clock saw whales lower and the Harbor Boat fastened and drew the first iron and that cut the short warp off and away the whale went came on board and shook the reef out of the main topsail A.M. moderate ship stood off to the North saw some finbacks so ends this day Lat by Obs 44° 25' N Long by Chro 48° 15' E

874 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Feb the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with thick fog wind from the N.E., ship steering S.E. at sunset double reefed the topsails and steered S.E. A.M. calm watch employed in breaking out water shook heads &c so ends this 24 hours Lat Long



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the ship Stephania of New Bedford

875 Days out from New Bedford

Spoke the ship South Carolina  
 18 months out steering S.W. by South with sails employed in ships duty  
 with 1300 lbs at 16 o'clock P.M. spoke the ship South Carolina 18  
 300 of it months out 1300 3 whales this season A.M. strong breeze  
 humpback and thick fog so ends this day Lat by Obs 45.00  
 Long by Obs 49.40

876 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Feb the 8<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with thick fog winds from the North  
 ship under short sail heading to the Eastward A.M.  
 light winds from the West ship heading to the South one sail in  
 sight so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs 45.39  
 Long by Obs 50.04

877 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Feb the 9<sup>th</sup>  
 Crozette's This day begins with light winds from the West ship heading  
 Land Land S.W. at half past 12 saw Hog Islands as one of the Crozette's  
 bearing S.E. distance 20 miles on the horizon at two o'clock kept  
 off and ran down past the Islands then took in sail and  
 luffed to the wind heading North A.M. made all sail  
 and steered N.E. by E plenty of finbacks and sulphur bottoms  
 and one sail so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs  
 Long by Obs

878 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Feb the 10<sup>th</sup>  
 Spoke the ship and got some  
 ours from him or rather from her  
 This day begins with light winds and calms plenty of  
 sulphur bottoms turning flukes one ship in sight at 3 o'clock  
 spoke the ship etc. foggy and rainy saw the ship so ends this  
 day  
 No Obs

879 Days out from New Bedford



Remarks on board Monday Feb the 11<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the North and a thick fog  
 at 5 o'clock P.M. saw a school of Blackfish some and took  
 3 A.M. strong winds from the North N.W. the ship in sight  
 watch employed in boiling out Blackfish so ends this day  
 Lat by Obs  
 Long by Obs



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Esthonia of New Bedford  
880 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Feb the 12<sup>th</sup> 1850

This day commences with strong winds from the North one sail in sight A.M. strong wind from the North accompanied with rain and fog ship heading to the Westwards under short sail so ends this day  
 No Obser

881 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Feb the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship heading to the N.E. under double reef topsails plenty of rain and fog A.M. strong winds from the N.E. ship steering N.W. saw plenty of sulphur bottoms so ends this day  
 No Obser

882 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Feb the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Eastward ship heading to the North plenty of rain and fog through the night lightened very sharp at 8 o'clock A.M. the winds hauled to the N.W. and commenced blowing very heavy so continuing through the day  
 Lat by Obsr  
 Long by Obsr

883 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Feb the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the West ship under storm sails A.M. more moderate set double reef topsails and studdsail East so ends this day  
 Lat by Obsr 43, 13.  
 Long by Obsr 48, 20

884 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Feb the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the N.W. ship steering E.S.W. under double reef at 1 P.M. saw a sail at sundown took in sail and wore ship A.M. fresh gales from the West so ends  
 Lat by Obsr  
 Long by Obsr

885 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Feb the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the N.W. ship heading to the North under easy sail at 1 o'clock P.M. wore ship to the S.W. A.M. wore ship to the N.W. the wind being W.S.W. set double reef so ends this day  
 Lat by Obsr 44, 10  
 Long by Obsr 49, 30



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Mississippia of New Bedford  
886 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Feb the 18<sup>th</sup> 1850

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship heading  
N.W. by N. under double reef top sails A.M. more moderate  
set whole topsails wind from the W.N.W. saw a few finbacks  
so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44.11

887 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 48.58

Remarks on board Tuesday Feb the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship under  
topsails and courses at sunset double reefed the topsails  
A.M. shook the reef out and set the maintopgallant sail  
and steered S.W. strong wind from the North so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44.46

888 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Wednesday Feb the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with fresh breezes from the North ship steering  
N.W. by W. saw a few finbacks A.M. light winds and plenty of fog  
and rain so ends this day

No Obs

889 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Feb the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the West ship heading  
N.W. by W. under double reefs plenty of rain and fog A.M. strong  
winds from the W.N.W. ship steering S by N under double  
reef topsails so ends this day

Lat by Obs 46.27

890 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 48.35

Remarks on board Friday Feb the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with moderate gales from the West ship  
steering S by W at 1 o'clock took in sail and wore ship to  
the North at 4 o'clock light winds from the N.W. ship steered  
S.E. so ends this day

No Obs

891 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Feb the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship  
on the wind heading to the N.W. under topsails  
and courses A.M. strong winds from the North ship heading E.N.E.  
under topsails and courses so ends this day

Lat by Obs 45.05

Long by Obs 49.45



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
"Kept on board the 'Stephanie' of New Bedford  
892 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Feb the 24<sup>th</sup> 1850  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading to the N.W. under topsails and courses at 2 o'clock double reefed. Blowing pretty fresh at 7 o'clock took in all sail but rose reef main topsail and spencers at 11 o'clock. Set new ship to the N.W. and set the foresail so ends this day with strong winds.

893 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Feb the 25<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with moderate gales from the N.W. ship heading to the N.W. under double reef topsails and foresail. A.M. fresh gales from the N.W. ship laying too under close reef main topsail and spencers watch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day.

894 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Feb the 26<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong gales from the N.W. A.M. strong gales from the N.W. so ends this day. Lat by Obs 43.38.

895 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Feb the 27<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the Westward ship heading to the N.W. under double reef main topsail and foresail. A.M. more moderate set double reef topsails. Winds from the N.W. so ends this day. Lat by Obs 44.18 South.

896 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Feb the 28<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading to the Westward under double reef topsails and courses. At sunset took in the mainsail carried the topsails through the night at 11 o'clock spoke the Henry of Sag Harbor so ends this day. Lat by Obs 44.30.

897 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday March the 1<sup>st</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading to the South. Two sails in sight N.W. thick fog so ends this day. No Obs.



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship *Stephen* of New Bedford

898 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday March the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North thick fog at 10 moderate gales from the West ship heading to the North under short sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 45° 8'

899 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 5° 12'

Remarks on board Sunday March the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with strong gales from the N.W. ship heading to the North under close reef main topsail and fore sail at 10 set double reef topsails and steered S.E. at 11 o'clock saw a right whale without success so ends



900 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 44° 38'

Long by Chron 50° 45'

Remarks on board Monday March the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. plenty of sulphur fumes at 10 strong wind from the West but new main topsail so ends this day

Long by Chron 50° 29'

901 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 45° 00'

Remarks on board Tuesday March the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the West ship under double reef topsails at 4 o'clock took in the fore and mizen the weather being thick and rainy at 10 squally set double reef one sail in sight at 10 heavy gales from the W.E.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs

902 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Wednesday March the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day begins a little more moderate at 10 one sail in sight heavy squalls of hail and rain end with a smart gale from the W.E.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs

903 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Thursday March the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the W.E.W. ship heading to the North at 10 light winds from the N.W. watch employed in mending sail and breaking out provisions one sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 44° 26'

Long by Chron



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Diaphania of New Bedford  
904 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday March the 8<sup>th</sup> 1850

Spoke the barque this day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading  
Nimrod of Wylmouth patch employed in mending sail A.M. light winds  
Spoke the ship or rather barque Nimrod of Sag Harbor 18 months  
No out 1100 barrels whale the season so ends this day Lat by Obs 44° 50'

905 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday March the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the West ship heading  
in towards the Islands A.M. foggy so ends this day

906 Days out from New Bedford

No Observer

Remarks on board Sunday March the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. at 1 o'clock  
saw Big Island Sailed ship Nimrod in sight A.M. light  
winds from the North ship heading to the West. Hove in boat  
for Sulphur bottom but did not succeed in fastening Nimrod in  
sight so ends this day With Big Island in sight

907 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday March the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading to  
the West Nimrod in sight A.M. strong winds accompanied with  
rain ship under double reef top sails heading N.W. so ends  
this day No Observer

908 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday March the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading  
North under short sail A.M. strong winds from the N.W.  
ship heading to the N.E. at 11 wore ship to the N.W. so  
ends this day Lat by Obs 44° 35' South

909 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs

Remarks on board Wednesday March the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong gales from the N.W. ship under  
double reef top sails and courses heading to the N.W. At sunset  
wore ship A.M. set close reef fore top sail heading to the  
North so ends this day Lat by Obs 44° 07'



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephanie of New Bedford

910 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board this day March the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong gales from the N.W. ship heading to the West under fore and main topsails close reefed at sunset took in fore topsail A.C. set close reef fore and mizen and wore ship to the N.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 41, 38

Long by Obsr 35 56

911 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday March the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong gales from the West ship heading to the N.W. under close reef topsails and carried them through the night A.C. set double reef topsails and main sail and jib heading N.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 43, 38

Long by Obsr 45, 58

912 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday March the 16<sup>th</sup>

Set whole this bound around the cape of Good Hope

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading N.W. under double reef topsails and courses at 4 o'clock struck out the reefs at 1 o'clock set whale watches A.C. strong breeze from the N.W. ship heading North under all sail watch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 45, 56

Long by Obsr 46, 08

913 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday March the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship heading North at 2 P.M. saw a shoal of black fish toward and the starboard boat got one took him on board and braced foreward again to the North calm through the night at 10 o'clock A.C. the winds came out from the N.E. ship steered N.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 40, 16

914 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 45, 00

Remarks on board Monday March the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the East A.C. strong gales from the N.E. ship steering N.W. under double reef topsails and courses

Lat by Obsr 39, 30

Long by Obsr 43, 00



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Capt on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford

9<sup>th</sup> Day out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday March the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong gales from the N.E. ship steering N.W. under double reef topsails and fore sail at 5 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled to the N.W. wore ship and made sail by cutting at the light winds from the Westward watch employed in breaking up water and hauling blackfish so ends this day

Lat by Obs<sup>n</sup> 33.47

Long by Obs<sup>n</sup>

9<sup>th</sup> Day out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday March the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship steering N.W. A.M. strong winds from the South ship heading to the Westward watch employed in ships duty so ends this day sent up mizen top gallant yard and sail

Lat by Obs<sup>n</sup> 33.29

9<sup>th</sup> Day out from New Bedford

Long by Obs<sup>n</sup> 40.03

Remarks on board Thursday March the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship steering N.W. watch employed in ships duty at 1 o'clock A.M. had a heavy thunder squall at 4 o'clock the wind shifted to the S.W. and continued there through the day with plenty of rain

No Obs<sup>n</sup>

9<sup>th</sup> Day out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday March the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering N.W. 1/2 N under all sail A.M. light winds from the N.E. with a heavy squall from the S.W. watch employed in sending studding sail beams aloft and receiving gear so ends this day

Lat by Obs<sup>n</sup> 32.31

Long by Obs<sup>n</sup> 34.45

9<sup>th</sup> Day out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday March the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. watch employed in getting studding sail gear A.M. light winds from the South at 11 o'clock the wind hauled to the Westward so ends this day

Lat by Obs<sup>n</sup> 31.26

Long by Obs<sup>n</sup> 34.48



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
"Kept on board the Ship Stephen of New Bedford"  
920 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday March the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship steering N.W. at 4 o'clock sail on at 7 light winds from the N.W. at 4 o'clock at 8 heavy thunders squall from the N.W. at 5 o'clock the wind hauled to the N.E. and so continued the rest part of the day

Lat by Obsr 37.09 South

Long by Obsr 34.12

921 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday March the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with calms one sail in sight N.E. light winds from the West ship heading to the North plenty of rain so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 37.00

922 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 33.40

Remarks on board Tuesday March the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship heading on the wind to the N.W. at 7 o'clock ship to the North at 8 o'clock took in top gallant sails strong winds through the night from the West at 8 light winds from the N.W. ship heading to the N.E.

Lat by Obsr 35.24

923 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 33.53

Remarks on board Wednesday March the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading to the Westward watch employed in sending out flying jib boom at 8 strong winds from the N.W. ship on wind some times on one tack and sometimes the other watch employed in mending fore top gallant sail so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 36.12

924 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 35.48

Remarks on board Thursday March the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. ship heading N.E. at 11 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled to the N.E. a heavy tempest part of the night at 8 o'clock at 8 the wind hauled to the N.E. watch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 36.42

Long by Obsr 30.13



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Graphia of New Bedford  
925 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday March the 29<sup>th</sup> 1850.  
 This day begins with fresh breezes from the N.E. ship steering N.W. under all sail at 1 o'clock P.M. took in flying jib at 2 o'clock " parted foretopgallant sheet clewed up the sail and furlled that then took in foretopmast standing sail the hauled down the jib and mended that while mending that parted foretopsail sheet sheeted that then put two reefs in it the set the jib and shot it out of its rope then parted the weather jib guy then hauled down the jib and furlled it clewed down the main topsail and reefed that took in the guy spliced that set it up then clewed down main topsails and put two reefs in it at 11 o'clock the wind hauled to the west tacked ship to the E.N.E. at 1 o'clock set fore main and main topgallant sails at 8 " took in fore and main topgallant sails at half past 9 " found the trussers too the main topmast crossbars broke the took in main topgallant sail and lowered the yard down and landed it on the main topmast stary and lashed it round mast rope come up with riggen and made preparations to lash the topgallant mast to the head of the topmast then clewed down and double reefed the topsail then got dinner so ends this day

926 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 34.42

Remarks on board Saturday March the 30<sup>th</sup>

Long by Obs 28.25

Saw the land This day begins with fresh breezes from the West ship heading off port Elizabeth N.E. plenty of squalls of rain watch employed in lashing the main topgallant mast and laying aback to do it at 12 o'clock P.M. light winds from the N.E. ship steering N.W. watch employed in ships duty saw the land

Lat by Obs 34.19

927 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obs 26.18

Remarks on board Sunday March the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship steering N.W. H. continues the same one sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 34.56 South  
 Long by Obs



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephen of New Bedford

928 Days out from home

Remarks on board Monday April the 1<sup>st</sup> 1851  
This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering  
N.W. by North At 1 o'clock A.M. the wind hauled to  
the S.W. ship heading N.W. by E. at 10 o'clock tacked off shore  
shore distance 5 miles so ends this day Lat by Obsr 34.29

929 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday April the 2<sup>d</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the Westward  
ship working up the east watch employed in breaking out  
bread and water at 3 o'clock A.M. the wind hauled  
to the Eastward ship steered West at 7 o'clock A.M. carried  
away topmast standing sail boom watch employed in rigging  
and at 10 o'clock the wind hauled to the Westward heavy  
squalls of wind and rain the rest part of the day one ship  
in sight bound to the Westward so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 34.24

930 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 19.54

Remarks on board Wednesday April the 3<sup>d</sup>  
This day begins with heavy wind and heavy squalls from  
the North ship under double reef topsails one sail in  
sight A.M. continues blowy at 12 o'clock had the  
ship under storm sails so ends this day No Obsr  
by calculation we are off Cape Lagullas

931 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday April the 4<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong gales from the North ship heaving  
to the westward at 2 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled  
to the Westward and had some heavy squalls rain  
in abundant at 4 o'clock a little report moderate at  
7 o'clock A.M. off Manhips distance 15 miles saw a  
steam boat light winds from the Westward ship steering  
in for Simsbay watch employed in hauling up cables  
so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
"Kept on board the Ship Effie of New Bedford  
932 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday April the 5<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the East ship  
headed up into Bay watch employed in bunding cables  
and getting anchor off the bow at 7 o'clock shifted on the  
wind it being so late to anchor with safety layed too  
until morning with a strong wind at 7 o'clock light winds  
from the East and calm down boats and sailed until  
12 o'clock then the wind freshed up from the South so ends  
this day

933 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday April the 6<sup>th</sup>  
This day light winds from the South took a pilot and an-  
chored about 4 o'clock in Simons Bay At 11 employed in  
sending down spare sails this day

943 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday April the 16<sup>th</sup>  
This all hands employed in boasting off provisions and  
making preparations for sea at 7 o'clock A.M. got  
under way with the wind S.W. so ends this day in the  
bay

944 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday April 17<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with fine weather wind from the East  
ship heaving out of the bay at 6 o'clock passed the  
anchor and squared away A.M. set topmast and lower stud-  
ing sail wind from the south A.M. one sail in sight  
watch employed in ships duty stored A.M. so ends  
this 24 hours

945 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday April the 18<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the East ship steering  
A.M. at 10 o'clock the wind hauled to the West A.M.  
light winds from the Westward ship steering A.M. watch  
employed in mending sail so ends this day  
No Obser



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Graphania off New Bedford  
946 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday April the 17<sup>th</sup> 1850

This day begins with light winds from the West ship heading to the North watch employed in mending and bending fore top sail A.M. light winds from the N.W. ship heading N.E. watch employed in mending fore sail so ends this

Lat by Obser 30° 19' South

Long by Chron 10° 18' East

947 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday April the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the W.S.W. ship heading North watch employed in mending fore sail A.M. light winds from the South ship steering N.W. by E. watch employed in mending sail so ends this day

Lat by Obser 29° 55' South

Long by Chron 12° 19' East

948 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday April the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. by E. watch employed in bending fore sail and mending the same the fore and main A.M. light winds from the S.E. by E ship heading or steering N.W. by E. so ends this day

Lat by Obser 28° 39'

Long by Chron

949 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday April the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. by South ship steering N.W. by E. A.M. light winds from the South ship steering N.W. by E. watch employed in mending sails so ends this day

Lat by Obser

Long by Chron

950 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday April the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the South ship steering N.W. by North A.M. continues the same as the fore part of the day

Lat by Obser 26° 40'

Long by Chron 6° 55' E



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Bound from Simons Bay to  
St Helena to cruise for sperm

Kept on board the Ship Stephen of New Bedford

951 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday April the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering  
N.W. by North watch employed in mending sail. At light  
winds from the W. by N. ship heading to the North watch  
employed in ships duty at 12 o'clock took a Observation  
of the Sun

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Time by watch 5 minutes before noon                   | 11 <sup>h</sup> 55 <sup>m</sup> 00 <sup>s</sup>   | Altitude                                    |
| Time by watch when the Sun fell to 50° 43'            | 12 <sup>h</sup> 03 <sup>m</sup> 19 <sup>s</sup>   | 50° 43'                                     |
| after 12 o'clock { Difference between Chron and watch | 42 <sup>m</sup> 3 <sup>m</sup> 58 <sup>s</sup> 24 | the Sun                                     |
| { The true ships time when the mean of the            | 11 <sup>h</sup> 59 <sup>m</sup> 40 <sup>s</sup>   | mean time                                   |
| Altitudes was taken                                   | 3 <sup>m</sup> 11 <sup>s</sup>                    | watch to fast                               |
| { Rate of the Chron                                   | 11 <sup>h</sup> 45 <sup>m</sup> 59 <sup>s</sup>   | Equation de paces                           |
| This must be subtracted from 12 hours                 | 11 <sup>h</sup> 55 <sup>m</sup>                   | to fast for gun                             |
| True time between the ship and                        | 12 <sup>h</sup>                                   | Greenwich                                   |
|   | 2 <sup>m</sup> 4 <sup>m</sup> 01 <sup>s</sup>     | East of Greenwich                           |
|   | 5 <sup>m</sup> 00 <sup>s</sup> 1/4                | which is the                                |
|   |   | Long of the Ship, the Lat at 12 o'clock was |
|   |   | 26° 12' 58"                                 |

952 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday April the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship steering  
or rather heading to the North one sail in sight A.M. two  
sail in sight watch employed in breaking out water  
and passing ship so ends this day Lat by Obs 26° 23'

953 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Apr the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship  
heading to the N.E. by E. one sail in sight A.M.  
calms so ends this day Lat by Obs 24° 36' South  
Long by Chron 5° 50'

954 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday April the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward  
ship heading to the North at 3 o'clock went on  
board the Barque Ann Smith of Aberdeen from the  
Port of Antigua bound to St Helena put a passenger  
on board of her that we took from Simons Bay A.M.  
Light winds from the North ship heading to the Westward  
the Barque in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 24° 19'  
Long by Chron



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
955 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday April the 28<sup>th</sup> 1850  
 This day begins with light winds from the North ship heading  
 to the Westward A.M. light winds from the N.W. ship heading  
 to the S.E. saw a shoal of Blackfish Rowers but  
 did not succeed in fastening so ends this

956 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 2.11 East

Lat by Obs 24 31 South

Remarks on board Monday April the 29<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship  
 heading to the Westward, At 1 o'clock the wind  
 shifted to the S.W. ship steered S.W. at sea ends this  
 day

Lat by Obs 23 37 South

957 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 2.19 East

Remarks on board Tuesday April the 30<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship  
 steering S.W. at sunset took in standing sails and  
 top gallant sails then set boats crew watches A.M.  
 strong winds from the S.E. set top gallant sails steering  
 S.W. watch employed in setting rigging and making  
 spungarn so ends this day

Lat by Obs

958 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 1<sup>st</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the South  
 ship steering S.W. at sunset took in sail and  
 luffed on the wind heading to the S.W. A.M.  
 light winds from the South watch employed in  
 ship's duty so ends this day

959 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday May the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds watch employed in  
 breaking out bread &c. A.M. strong winds from the South  
 ship steering West watch employed in making spungarn  
 so ends this day

Lat by Obs

Long by Chron



Journal of a Whale Voyage,  
Kept on board the Ship Stephen of New Bedford,  
960 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday May the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1850.  
This day begins with fresh breezes from the South ship steering E.B. watch employed in making spruce and A.C. strong winds from the S.E. ship steering S.W. watch employed in making spruce so ends this day

961 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 22.12 South  
Long by Obs 3.09 West

Remarks on board Saturday May the 4<sup>th</sup>  
This day commences with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering N.E. until sunset then took in sail and huffed to the wind on the starboard tack A.C. made all sail and steered S.W. watch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day

962 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 21.22 South  
Long by Obs 2.51 West

Remarks on board Sunday May the 5<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship steering N.E. under full sail until sunset then took in sail and huffed to the wind starboard tack aboard A.C. steered N.W. so ends this day

963 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs

Remarks on board Monday May the 6<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering E.B. A.C. strong winds from the S.E. ship steering S.W. watch employed in ship's duty so ends this day

964 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 7<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship heading to the S.E. A.C. strong winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. under double reefed sails so ends this day

964 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 18.20 South  
Long by Obs 2.31 West

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 8<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the old quarter ship heading to the S.E. A.C. strong winds from the same quarter ship on the wind on sail in sight so ends this day

Lat by Obs 17.18 South E. Long



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
965 Days out from home

Remarks on board Thursday May the 9<sup>th</sup> 1855  
This day begins with moderate gales from the S.E.  
ship heading to the S.W. under double reef topsail  
saw one sail A.M. continues the same as P.M.  
so ends this day

966 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday May 10<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.E. ship  
heading to the S.W. under short sail A.M. continues  
fresh breezes from the S.E. ship heading to the S.W.  
one sail in sight so ends this day

967 Days out from home

Remarks on board Saturday May the 11<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the old quarter  
ship heading to the S.W. under double reef topsails  
jib and spanker A.M. strong winds from the S.E.  
ship heading to the S.W. under double reef top-  
sails so ends this day

968 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obsr 18.00 South  
Long by Cal 2.00 West

Remarks on board Sunday May the 12<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds ship heading  
to the S.W. A.M. strong winds from same quarter  
ship heading to the S.W. under double reef topsails  
so ends this day

969 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obsr 17.26 South  
Long by Obsr 2.10 E.

Remarks on board Monday May the 13<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds ship heading  
to the S.W. under double reef topsails A.M.  
strong winds ship steering S.W. so ends this day

970 Days out from New Bedford

Lat 17.51. Long 2.36 West

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 14<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the old quarter  
ship steering S.W. at 5 o'clock spoke the Pearl of London  
A.M. saw one sail strong winds ship heading to the  
S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 18.42 S  
Long by Obsr 3



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford

981 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading to the N.W. At 10 o'clock took in sail and wore ship to the E.N.E. saw one sail at 11. At 12. saw one sail so ends this day

Lat by Obsr

Long by Chron

982 Days out from home

Remarks on board Thursday May the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds with employ in making sprung and saiving stuff. At 11. strong winds as before ship heading to the N.W. saw two sail so ends this day

983 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday May the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading to the N.W. under double reef topsails At sunset wore ship to the Eastward at 11. wore ship again to the N.W. so ends this day

Lat 18.00 N

984 Days out from New Bedford

Long 2.30 W

Remarks on board Saturday May the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading to the N.W. At sunset wore ship to the N.E. at 11. wore ship to the South and made all sail so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 19.20

Long by Chron 3.49

985 Days out from home

Remarks on board Sunday May the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship heading to the N.W. At 11. light winds and variable so ends this day

986 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday May the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the South ship heading to the Eastward. At 11. patch employed in breaking out provisions so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford

987 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 21<sup>st</sup> 1853

This day light winds from the E. S. W. ship some time on one tack then the other so ends this day

988 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obsr 19, 50

Remarks on board

Long by Obsr

Wednesday May the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the E. S. W. ship heading to the S. E. & continues the same so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 20, 00

989 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 3, 50

Remarks on board Thursday May the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship steering to the South west employed in ships duty so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 20, 1

990 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 3, 41

Remarks on board Friday May the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and calm ship steering South when the wind will permit A. M. calm so ends this day

991 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday May the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with calm A. M. continues the same so ends this day with wetting tack Lat by Obsr 2, 42

Long by Obsr 3, 00

992 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday May the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with calm A. M. light winds from the E. S. W. ship heading to the E. S. W. so ends this day

993 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday May the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship steering S. by E. A. M. fine winds from the Eastward ship steering W. by East Lat by Obsr 22, 27 South Long by Obsr 3, 04 West



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
"Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
994 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday May the 28<sup>th</sup>.  
This day begins with light winds from the Westward  
ship heading S.W. at N. light winds from the S.W.  
ship steering S.W. so ends this day Lat by Obsr 23° 36'

995 Days out from New Bedford Long by Chro

Remarks on board Wednesday May the 29<sup>th</sup>.  
This day begins with strong winds from the North ship steering  
S.W. at N. continues as before so ends this day Lat by Obsr

996 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday May the 30<sup>th</sup>.  
This day begins with strong winds from the North ship  
steering N. at sunset took in sail and luffed to  
the wind heading to the N.W. at N. strong winds  
from the South ship under double reef topsails  
heading S.W. so ends this twenty four hours  
Lat by Obsr 25° 18' South

997 Days out from New Bedford Long by Chro 30° 03' West

Remarks on board Friday May the 31<sup>st</sup>.  
This day begins with strong winds from the South  
ship heading to the S.W. under double reef  
topsails and fore sail at N. strong winds from the  
South ship heading to the Eastward so ends this  
day Lat by Obsr 25° 26'

998 Days out from the New Bedford Long by Chro

Remarks on board Saturday May the 1<sup>st</sup>.  
This day strong winds from the S.W. ship heading  
to the westward at N. light winds from the South  
ship heading to the S.W. by E. so ends this day  
Lat by Obsr 25° 34'

999 Days out from New Bedford Long by Chro 1° 03' W.

Remarks on board Sunday June the 2<sup>nd</sup>.  
This day begins with light winds from the S.W.  
ship heading to the S.W. by E. under all sail at 10 o'clock  
the wind hauled to the S.W. bore ship to the  
S.W. and so continued to head through the 24 hours  
Lat by Obsr 26° 19' Long by Lunar 48 miles



Journal of a Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephanie  
1000 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday June the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. & ship heading to the S.W. A.M. strong winds from the S.W. ship working to the southward so ends this day with setting the fore riggen

Lat by Obsr 26° 58' S

1001 Days out from New Bedford Long about 11° 00' West

Remarks on board Tuesday June the 4<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading to the S.W. At 1 o'clock set whole watches A.M. light winds from the S.W. ship heading to the S.W. watch employed in breaking out water so ends this day No Obsr

1002 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday June the 5<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship heading to the S.W. A.M. light winds from the S.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 29° 10' S

1003 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 2° 29' W

Remarks on board Thursday June the 6<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship heading to the S.W. A.M. strong winds from the Eastward ship heading S.W. so ends this day

1004 Days out from New Bedford

No Obsr

Remarks on board Friday June the 7<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the East ship heading S.W. watch employed in mending sail A.M. light winds from the S.W. quarter so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 32° 38' S

1005 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 39 miles West

Remarks on board Saturday June the 8<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship heading S.W. A.M. light winds watch employed in setting riggen so ends this day No Obsr



Journal of a Whale Voyage  
Kept on board the Ship Stephanie of New Bedford  
1006 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday June the 9<sup>th</sup> 1856

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship first on one tack then the other patch employed in mending fore top sail and putting hole A. C. Right wind from the C. W. E. ship heading to the S. E. so ends this day

1007 Days out from New Bedford Lat by Obsr 33° 51' N

Remarks on board Monday June the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds and boating at 10 o'clock the wind freshens up from the S. W. ship steering E. by S. A. C. fresh gales from the same quarter split fore top sail sent it down and bent another one so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 32° 51' S

1008 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 2° 34' E

Remarks on board Tuesday June the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gales from the S. E. ship steering E. by S. at 6 o'clock A. C. put two reefs in the fore and mizen top sail took in the main top gallant sail fresh gales accompanied with heavy squalls ship under whole maintop sail and reefed fore and mizen top sails at 12 o'clock or thereabouts sprung the main top sail yard would it not been a little spare equinomial to reefed the sail and carried on it a little easier and saved the yard and made just as much headway as if when we have to slack down the yard in every squall when it would not stand any longer but I only speak my thoughts so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 31° 38' S

1009 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Obsr 6° 02' E

Remarks on board Wednesday June the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with fresh gales from the S. W. ship steering E. by S. under double reef top sail and course watch employed in putting topping lifts to the maintop sail yard A. C. little more moderate set whole top sails fore and aft set fore top gallant sail so ends this day

Lat by Obsr 30° 50' S

Long by Obsr 8° 48' E



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
1010 Days out from home

Remarks on board Thursday June the 13<sup>th</sup> 1853  
 This day commences with fresh gale from the N.W. ship  
 steering E.S.E. under double reef topsails and courses  
 At 6 o'clock A.M. the wind hauled to the South ship  
 under double reef topsails and courses so ends this day

Lat by Obser 30<sup>00</sup> South  
 Long by Chron 11<sup>05</sup> East

1011 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday June the 14<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong winds from the South ship  
 steering E by South A.M. light winds from the S.W.  
 watch employed in ships duty

Lat by Obser 29<sup>07</sup> South  
 Long by Chron 13<sup>18</sup> East

1012 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday June the 15<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong breezes from the W. by North  
 ship steering East A.M. light winds from the S.E.  
 ship heading E.S.E. so ends this day

Lat by Obser 29<sup>59</sup>  
 Long by Chron

1013 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday June the 16<sup>th</sup>  
 This day light winds from the S.E. ship steering E.S.E.  
 under full sail watch employed in putting hole at 5 o'clock  
 saw the East of Africa in the Lat 27<sup>48</sup> South at six o'clock  
 shifted our course to N.W. by E. fresh breezes through the night  
 A.M. light winds saw plenty of Sulphur bottoms land  
 about 30 miles off so ends this day

Lat by Obser 25<sup>35</sup>

1014 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday June the 17<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the South  
 ship steering North at 9 o'clock hauled to the wind  
 with head yards aback at 5 o'clock A.M. the wind  
 hauled to the North hauled up and stood in shore  
 at 11 o'clock wore ship off shore plenty of humpbacks in  
 sight saends this day

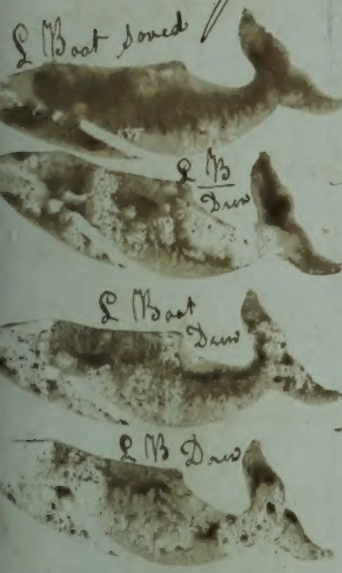
Lat by Obser 24<sup>45</sup> South



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Thetis of New Bedford  
1014 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday June the 18<sup>th</sup> 1830



This day begins with strong winds from the North thick fog ship sheafing W and N.E. at 5 o'clock calm drew up all sail and set quarter patching at 7 o'clock the wind hauled to the East at 6 o'clock P.M. lowered and the L.B. struck a humpback and took him alongside and commenced cutting Starboard Boat fastened to 3 more and drew so ends this day Lat about 24.40

1015 Days out from New Bedford

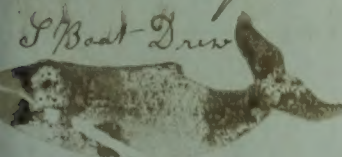
Remarks on board Wednesday June the 19<sup>th</sup>



This day begins with light winds from the South one boat crew employed in cutting in and two boats down after whales L Boat fastened and drew Starboard Boat fastened and sunk at 6 o'clock took in sail and started the works A.M. waist boat fastened to a whale and drew the Starboard Boat fastened to him and sunk him the ship came near going on a reef while the boat was of so ends this day among the rocks

1016 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday June the 20<sup>th</sup>



at 4 P.M. the Starboard Boat fastened to a humpback and drew at sunset doubled reefed top sail at 2 o'clock A.M. finished trying out and heaved up decks A.M. chased plenty of humpers but could strike none so ends this day Lat by Obs 24.10

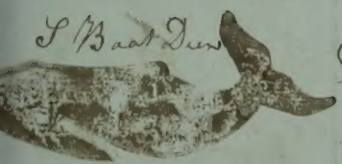
1017 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Friday June the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day chasing humpers all through the 24 hours

1018 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday the 22<sup>nd</sup>



This day begins with light winds and a heavy swell Starboard Boat fastened to a humpback and drew came on board and squared away for Watchet Bay at 12 o'clock tuffed foggy A.M. all hands employed in stowing down so ends this day



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
1019 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday June the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
This day strong winds from the S.W. ship standing in towards the shore at 3 o'clock finished stowing down and washed off decks at 4 o'clock saw the breakers close too on the sea bore pure ship and heard them about 4 ships beneath thick fog through the night and light winds at 1 o'clock calm so ends this day No Obser

1020 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday June the 24<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the South ship steering in towards the land at 2 o'clock the fog cleared up saw the long kept off for Walworth Bay at 7 o'clock ran aground in 2 1/2 fathom of water got the ship off and anchored in 3 fathom of water A.M. all hands employed in getting top sail yard mending sail and exploring the Bay

1022 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday June the 25<sup>th</sup>  
This day employed in getting main top sail yard fishing so ends this day

1023 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday June the 26<sup>th</sup>  
This day employed in sending up the gear and landing sail Cap on shore furling A.M. thick fog one boat crew on shore with the captain the rest of the crew employed in getting blocks Capt ashore bringing off spars goats &c so ends this day

1024 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday June the 27<sup>th</sup>  
This day strong winds from the S.W. Devil of a rum pass about the weather cakes pie grumbling &c at 7 o'clock A.M. hove up the anchor to cruise about the Bay L Boat surveying on the North and East side at 11 o'clock A.M. let go the Harbor anchor it being calm some of the crew splitting fish to sell others at work in the rigging at 12 o'clock hove up the anchor again and stood across the Bay

Devil of a rum pass about the weather cakes pie grumbling &c at 7 o'clock A.M. hove up the anchor to cruise about the Bay L Boat surveying on the North and East side at 11 o'clock A.M. let go the Harbor anchor it being calm some of the crew splitting fish to sell others at work in the rigging at 12 o'clock hove up the anchor again and stood across the Bay



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

## Kept on board the Ship *Stephanie* of New Bedford

1025 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday June the 28<sup>th</sup> 1850

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship beating up the bay at 2 o'clock P.M. anchored in 4 fathom of water furlled the sails after stalling and hanging around for 8 or 10 hours that is a sample of our voyage A.M. the Mate and his boat crew a fishing Capt and one boat crew on shore trading 2<sup>nd</sup> Mate building a bread locker in the pantry to put the bread in I expect soon to be put on a cove of every thing so on this day

1026 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday June the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day fine weather Capt on shore. Mate took in his boat to nail her over at 3 1/2 o'clock the Capt and 2<sup>nd</sup> Mate came off from shore and got underway and stood out past Pelican point heading to the N.W. at 7 o'clock took the anchors on the bows and set the watch bound I do not know where at 9 o'clock the wind hauled to the North ship steered S.S.W. A.M. saw several humpbacks put the S. Boat out on hunt the cables lashed the anchors washed of Decks a little more trouble about the bread

1027 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday June the 30<sup>th</sup> (of the month) and last

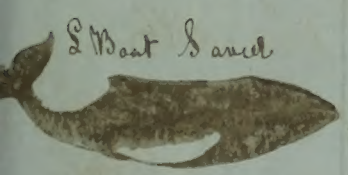
This day begins with light winds from the North ship steering S.S.W. plenty of humpbacks in sight but where the Capt wants to go is more than I can tell it was thought when we left Walrus Bay that we was going to try to catch humpbacks along the coast in the Lat of 24<sup>th</sup> South Long of about 14<sup>th</sup> but we have seen plenty of humpbacks all day and he has said nothing about going after them light winds though the night ship steered S.S.W. at 7 o'clock A.M. luffed in shore at 8 o'clock lowered for humpers

the S. Boat festered and starboard Boat killed took him along side so ends this day

Lat by Observer 24.00 S

Building bread locker it is my opinion that there is more than enough about making the provisions hold out as long as possible the there is about what they

The Capt drove a man forward when he came after bread and told him they should have no more than one barrel full a day before moon the sent for the large again and put in about for 8 p.m. Jan 18<sup>th</sup> m.m.

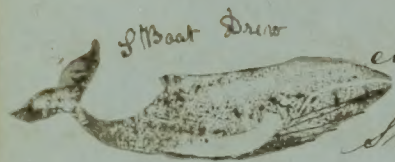




# Journal of a Whale Voyage

1028 Days out from New Bedford

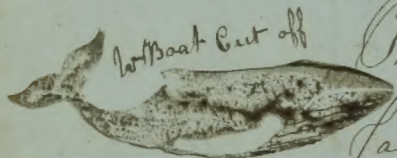
Remarks on board Monday July the 1<sup>st</sup> 1856



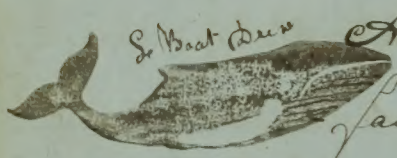
This day light winds from the W, all hands employed in cutting humpbacks at 5 P.M. finished cutting and wore ship to the W by East started the works Starboard Boat fastened to a humpback and drew S. M. light winds lowered for humpbacks but did not succeed in fastening, so ends this day

1029 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday July the 2<sup>nd</sup>



This day light winds with a heavy swell from the Westward W. M. fastened to a humpback about 3 o'clock he ran until sundown then cut from him finished trying out about 12 o'clock P.M.



A Cooper employed in setting up casks lowered for whales L. Boat fastened to one slightly but soon drew so ends this day with the land about 15 miles off Lat by Obs 24.04 S

1030 Days out from home

Remarks on board Wednesday July the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day light winds from the S. W. M. heavy swell from the S. W. at 3 o'clock lowered for whales dived at them 3 different times but did not succeed in getting fast at 8 o'clock took in fore and main top gallant sail flying jib the wind strong from the South ship heading to the W. S. W. so ends this day

1031 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 24.31 S

Remarks on board Thursday July the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day little more moderate tacked ship to the Eastward at 4 P.M. set fore main and main top gallant sail light winds and calms through the night at 11 strong winds from the N. E. ship steering S. E. by South 2<sup>nd</sup> mate cast deep sea line and lead watch employed in making another sound this day

Lat 24.41 S

Long by Obs 14.00 E

1032 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday July the 5<sup>th</sup>

L Boat

Swims



This day begins with moderate winds from the North saw plenty of humpbacks lowered for several but did not succeed in striking at 7 o'clock took in sail and set boats and watches at 11 strong winds from the N. E. L Boat fastened to a humpback and sunk him so ends this day with fresh breeze from the North



Journal of a Whaling Voyage  
Kept on Board Ship Stephania of New Bedford

1033 Days out from New Bedford

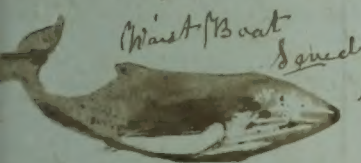
Remarks on Board Saturday July the 6<sup>th</sup> 1856

This day day begins with fresh breeze from the N.E. ship under double reef top sails and fore and ab sea rocks in sight to the windward about 12 miles off close reefed the main-top sail blowing fresh A.M. moderate made sail and steered in for the land to rough to lower so ends this day

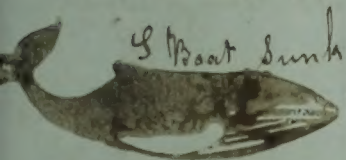
1034 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obse 24.5.18

Remarks on Board Sunday July the 7<sup>th</sup>

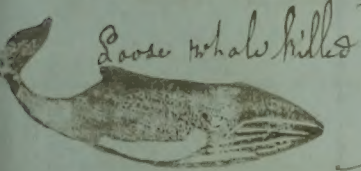
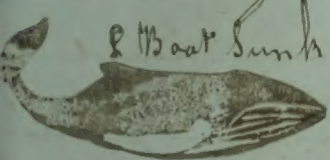


This day light winds from the North at 2 P.M. lowered for whales Waist Boat fastened & the Board Boat killed took him alongside and cut him in at 6 o'clock started the whale A.M. & Boat fastened to one and sunk him finished trying out so ends this day Lat 24.5.18



1035 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Board Monday July the 8<sup>th</sup>

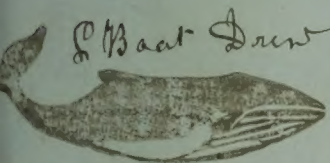
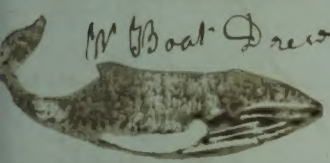
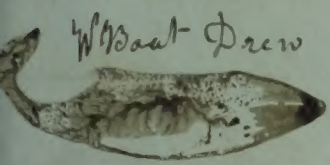


This day light winds from the S.S.W. & Boat fastened to a thumper and sunk him lanced one loose whale and set him to spouting blood chased him until sunset but could not get fast to him A.M. Right winds ship steered off to the North so ends this day

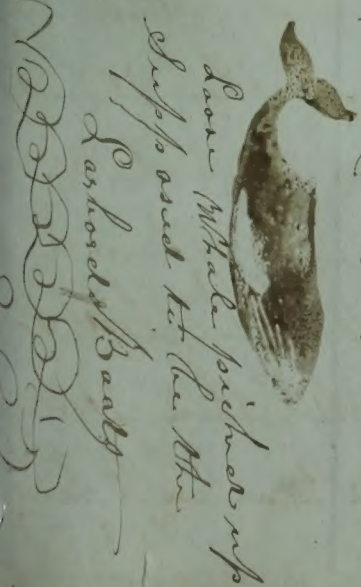
1036 Days out from New Bedford

about 5 miles southward of the rough to the

Remarks on Board Tuesday July the 9<sup>th</sup>



This day light winds from the South lowered two boats for whales waist Boat fastened and drew then fastened to another and drew & Boat fastened to one and drew at 5 o'clock came alongside and the Capt went in close toward the rock and sounded came on board and luffed too under the lee of the rock leading to the S.W. A.M. Right winds saw a dead whale and took him alongside and cut him in supposed to be the loose whale that was lanced two days before by the Larboard Boat so ends this day little outside the Alagator rock





Journal of a Whale Voyage East of Africa  
Expt on board the Ship Stephen of New Bedford  
1037 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday July the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds started the work some of the watch employed in making buoys for whales when they sink A.M. strong winds at 11 o'clock lowered two boats for humpers L Boat fastened and got stove took the boat in and put out a new one so ends, lost the line & close to slagator rock

1038 Days out from home

Remarks on board Thursday July the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the S.S.W. watch employed in getting boat finished trying out and cleared up Decks A.M. light winds and calms all hands employed in breaking out fore peak so ends this day

1039 Days out from home

Remarks on board Friday July the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the North all hands employed in stowing down A.M. employed in stowing down lowered one boat for humpers but did not succeed in fastening so ends this day

1040 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday July the 13

This day light winds from the South all hands employed in stowing off fore hole very few humpers to be seen A.M. light winds from the South ship steering down the Coast to the North and west cooper employed in setting up casks saw one humped devil of row about mending the Starboard Boat between the Captain and mate so ends this day

1041 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday July the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering to the North lowered for humpers L Boat fastened and crew came on board and kept off our course at sunset took in sail at 12 o'clock luffed to the wind and lay back until 2 o'clock P.M. then steered in to the Eastward downed the broad cat 80 lbs a week for 15 men at 12 oz and 3/10<sup>th</sup> of an oz nearly, but the cables so end this day





Journal of a Whale Voyage East Africa

Capt on board the Ship Puffania of New Bedford

1042 Days out from home

Remarks on board Monday July the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the South ship steering down the coast by the reef at 6 o'clock came to an anchor in port with bay M.M. one boats crew surveying and fishing so ends this day

1043 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday July the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day brought off a bullock &c A.M. brought 9 goats took one spear on board and half of a barrilla of tar and some other things there being no answer for them thought it no harm so ends this day

1044 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday July the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the South at 1 o'clock got underway for Anabana, all hands employed in lashing anchors uphending chain &c, light winds from the North through the night and the rest of the day

1045 Days out from home

Remarks on board Thursday July the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship steering N by E. watch employed in stripping scrub broom with A.M. calms saw plenty of sulphur bottoms so ends this day

1046 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday July the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day light air from the N.E. ship heading to the N.W. watch employed in ships duty A.M. light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.E. part of the day the rest part of the time N by E. the land in sight about 20 miles off so ends this day

1047 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday July the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the South ship steering N by E. watch employed in killing goats Capt pulling with main top sail yard A.M. strong winds from the S.W. ship steering N.E. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 20° 16' Long 111° 53'

Anchored in  
Welwich Bay

Left Welwich Bay  
for Anabana



Journal of a Whale Voyage Bound for Ametona  
Receipt on board the Ship Sophania of New Bedford

1048 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday July the 21<sup>st</sup> 1831

This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. by E. at 10 o'clock A.M. saw a school of Blackfish towards and the Starboard Boat fastened and took one alongside so ends this day Lat by Obs 18.42

1049 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday July the 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day begins with strong winds ship steering N.W. under full sail A.M. patch employed in sending out the studding sails repairing boats &c so ends this day

1050 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday July the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day light winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. watch employed in coiling lines some mending boat A.M. some employed in mending boat so ends this day

1051 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday July the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. by E. tinker on the old boat as before some small jobs on the rigging A.M. mending boat so ends this day Lat by Obs 13.58

1052 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday July the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. by E. watch employed in mending boat A.M. having out a spar so ends this

1053 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday July the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong trades ship steering N.W. by E. A.M. strong winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. by E. watch employed in making spar mending boat &c painting boat so ends this day

Weather - Boat got  
 one of her gunwales  
 broken the pay for  
 it - got one of little  
 fish about one  
 barrel and half oil

Birds - can be caught a  
 much better boat when  
 at anchor than the lumber  
 spails and work at the  
 lowest prices would fetch  
 double that money and  
 we have plenty of side



# Cruising off the Coast of Africa for Kumpbacks

1053 Days out from New Bedford

Bound for India

Remarks on board Saturday July the 27<sup>th</sup> 1850  
This day light winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. by N. watch employed in making topsail yard &c. A.M. at 9 o'clock the Capt found out that Anabona was in S. 30 E not S. 30 West as he thought so we took in studding sails and hauled on the wind heading N.E. by E. some of the watch employed in shoving spar others in sundre work so ends this day

Lat by Observer 9° 22' South

Long by Chron 10° 06' East

1054 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday July the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day strong breezes from the S.E. by S ship steering N.E. by E. watch employed in breaking out bread and weighing it shoving spar and working on rigging A.M. light winds ship steering E.N.E. so ends this day

Lat by Observer 9° 31' South

1055 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 1° 36' East

Remarks on board Monday July the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light winds from the S.E. ship steering E.N.E. A.M. light winds from the South watch employed in making spar putting out boat &c so ends this day

Lat by Observer 5° 45' South

1056 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 3° 28' E.

Remarks on board Monday July the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the S.W. ship steering E.N.E. watch employed in breaking out water repairing Boat putting spar up alongside the main topmast A.M. light winds from the S.W. ship steering N.E. by E. watch employed in making topmast tacking sail boom so ends this day

Lat by Observer 4° 39' South

1057 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 4° 31' East

Remarks on board Wednesday July the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day calm watch employed in making spar A.M. light winds from the S.W. ship steering N.E. by E. watch employed in bundling boom so ends this day

Lat by Observer 3° 55' South

Long by Chron 3° 55'



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
1058 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday August the 1<sup>st</sup>  
 This day light winds from the S.W. ship steering N.E. & E.  
 watch employed in bundling bone & A.M. calm watch  
 employed in making spars so ends this day

Long by Chron 4<sup>h</sup> 16 East

1059 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obser 2<sup>h</sup> 41 South

Remarks on board Friday August the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship  
 steering N.E. & E. at 4 P.M. altered our course to  
 E.N.E. and steered so the remainder of the 24 hours

Lat by Obser 1<sup>h</sup> 54 South

1060 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 5<sup>h</sup> 06 East

Remarks on board Saturday August the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
 This day commences with light winds from the S.W. ship  
 steering E.N.E. at 9 o'clock hauled in studding sail and  
 braced up the yards with main top sail to the mast  
 at 3 A.M. braced up main yards at 5 saw the  
 land bearing East Dis 10 miles at 9 hauled up cables and  
 bent them got anchor off the bow broke out (flour)  
 at 12 o'clock came to an anchor in 9 fathoms of water looked  
 for humpbacks but did not succeed in striking so ends this  
 day

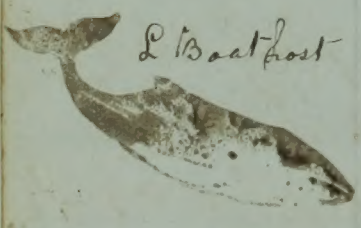
1061 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday August the 4<sup>th</sup>  
 Laying at anchor at Anabonia

1062 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday August the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day looked for humpbacks Landed 1 Boat secured and  
 a large whale captured the boat lost 1/2 of a line  
 so ends this day



1063 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday August the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day chasing humpbacks with little success so ends  
 this day

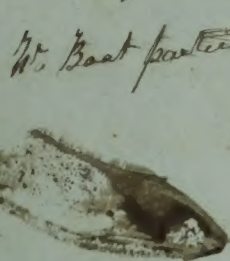
Saw the Island of Anabonia



Sailing at the Island of Anabona for Humpbacks

1064 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday August the 7<sup>th</sup>

 This day employed in trading, chasing humpbacks. Waist Boats fastened to a whale and parted while the other Boats was on the other side of the Island so ends this day

1065 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday August 8<sup>th</sup>

This day saw one humpback did not lower A.M. set up the jugs so ends this day

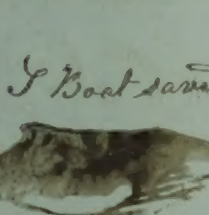
1066 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday August the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day saw plenty of humpers but did not succeed in striking A.M. employed in blacksmithing and chasing whale so ends this day

1067 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday August the 10<sup>th</sup>

 This day, employed in chasing humpers blacksmith repairing iron work A.M. the board Boat fastened to one whale and took him along side so ends

1068 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Aug 12<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in cutting humpers A.M. started the works saw several humpers so ends

1069 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Aug the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in boiling chasing humpbacks at Back finished boiling and set hole sound this day

1070 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Aug the 14<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in chasing humpers so ends this day

1071 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Aug the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins all same as day before so ends this day

1072 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Aug the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day strong winds from the N.W. A.M. employed in setting up riggers so ends this day



# Journal of a Whale Voyage,

1067 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday August the 17<sup>th</sup> 1853

This day all hands employed in turning in riggen and setting up riggen, A.M. watch employed in turning in riggin so ends this day

1068 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday August the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day some employed in sitting fore riggen A.M. shasing humpers so ends this day

1069 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday August the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day two boats hove on shore A.M. part of the crew employed in turning in riggen shasing humpbacks &c so ends this day

1070 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday August the 20<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the south all hands employed in setting riggen at Callock lowered one boat for a fawl, A.M. all hands employed in stowing down shasing humpers &c so ends this 24 hours

1071 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Aug the 21<sup>st</sup>

This day employed in shasing humpbacks A.M. employed in squaring and easing riggen one boat crew boating off wood so ends this day

1072 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Aug 22<sup>nd</sup>

This day employed in shasing humpers and working on the riggen spliced fore tops gallant backstays A.M. employed in getting water painting the ships head

1073 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Aug 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day employed in painting ships head Capt sporting on shore A.M. watch employed in fitting blocks and blacking bands so ends this day



At the Island of Anabona

10/4 Days out from New Bedford

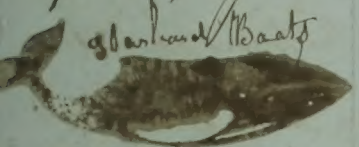
Remarks on board Saturday Aug the 24<sup>th</sup> 1856

This day employed in fitting blocks &c. A.M. watch employed in stacking bents &c.

10/5 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board <sup>Sunday</sup> Saturday August the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day employ in stacking bents stacking humpers A.M. one boat and boats crew on shore starboard Boat fastened to a humpback call S. Boat fastened to the  
con and dry so ends this day.



10/6 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday August the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day employed in chasing whales and quarrelling about them A.M. employed in stowing down water so ends this day

10/7 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Aug the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day saw one hump back Capt and shore A.M. employed in lashing anchor took in the Capt's boat and made preparations for sea so ends this day

10/8 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Aug the 28<sup>th</sup>

This day at 2 P.M. got under way shipped one bay as cabin bay the rest of the afternoon employed in lashing anchors unbanding cables and clearing up decks A.M. watch employed in rattleing down fore rigging so ends this day with the wind from the S.W. ship heading W.N.W. Lat by Obs 1. 15 South

Left the Island of Anabona for New Bedford  
The heavy looked like rain  
10/9 Days out from New Bedford  
This day began with light wind from the S.E. ship heading West watch employed in fitting rigging A.M. continues the same so ends this day  
The Observer

10/9 Days out from New Bedford Thursday Aug the 29<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light wind from the S.E. ship heading West watch employed in fitting rigging A.M. continues the same so ends this day The Observer

10/30 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Aug the 30<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light wind from the S.W. ship heading West watch employed in fitting rigging and breaking out provisions A.M. end the same Lat by Obs 1. 55 South Long about nothing



Journal of a Whale Voyage, Hammond Bound

Kept on board the Schooner of New Bedford

1081 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Aug the 31<sup>st</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship heading West watch employed in fitting rigging A.M. light winds ship steering W.S.W. watch employed as before so ends

Lat by Chron 21° 03 South

1082 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 11.00 West

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 1<sup>st</sup>

This day light winds from the S.E. ship steering W.S.W. watch employed in fitting rigging A.M. wind from the S.E. ship steering W by South with topmast and top gallant standing sails set so ends this day

Lat by Chron 21° 43 South

1083 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 3.00 West

Remarks on board Monday Sept the 2<sup>nd</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the S.E. ship steering W by South A.M. stored West watch employed setting so ends this day

Lat by Chron 31.15 South

1084 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 4.40 West

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 3<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the South ship steering West watch employed in wetting hole broke out bread and flour set foretopmast rigging A.M. watch employed in setting foretopmast rigging so ends this day

Lat 41.04 South

1085 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept the 4<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the South ship steering West by North watch employed in fitting rigging A.M. winds from the S.E. so ends this day

Lat by Chron 41° 12 S

1086 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 8.48

Remarks on board Thursday Sept the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day day light winds from the South ship steering West by North watch employed in fitting rigging and heaving anchor A.M. watch employed in tarring down and picking chain so ends this day

Lat by Chron 41° 14 South

Long by Chron



## Homeward Bound

1087 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 6<sup>th</sup> 1850

This day light winds from the S.E. ship steering West by North  
watch employed in picking shains A.M. patch employed  
in taring so ends this day sent down cutting pendant

Lat by Obs 41 30 South

1088 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chro 12 42

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the S.E. ship steering  
West by North patch employed in taring rigging  
and iron at 5 o'clock P.M. got up lower studding sail  
A.M. patch employed in fitting foretop gallant studding sail &  
sending it out so ends this day with locking up mizzen

Lat by Obs 41 44 South

1089 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chro

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 8<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering  
W by North & North patch employed in taring down A.M.  
Strong winds from the S.E. ship steering W by North so ends

Lat by Obs 41 48 S

1090 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chro 17 13 West

Remarks on board Monday Sept the 9<sup>th</sup>

This day strong trades watch employed in breaking out  
water &c so ends this day

Lat by Obs 41 54 South

1091 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chro

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day fresh trades watch employed in putting hole A.M.  
watch employed in scraping the spars and painting  
so ends this day

Lat by Obs 51 02

Long by Chro 22 56 E

1092 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept 11

This day watch employed in painting at 4 o'clock A.M.  
saw a ship steering to the South so ends this day

Lat by Obs 41 36 South

Long by Chro 25 28 W



# Journal of a Whale Voyage,

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford,  
1093 Days out from New Bedford.

Remarks on board Thursday Sept the 12<sup>th</sup>  
 This day light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.W. & N.E.  
 watch employed in painting spars & M. watch im-  
 ployed in painting spars and scraping & laying pins.  
 George Warren very low with a fever this being the 10<sup>th</sup>  
 day since he was taken sick so ends this Lat 41 05

1094 Days out from New Bedford Long by Cal 27 00

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 13<sup>th</sup>  
 This day light winds from the E.S.E. watch employed  
 in ships duty Warren very low being out of his senses  
 and cold all over but his head and that all of a  
 sweat and it is thought it will be turn one way or  
 the other before 12 hours they can get no blood from him  
 and think his case doubtful & sail in sight heading  
 to the south at 20 min. before 12 o'clock P.M. Warren  
 expired no one is certain what his complaint was but  
 think it was caused by sleeping on deck took cold and  
 brought on some kind of a fever at 9 o'clock A.M. the  
 Captain read a prayer and then committed him to  
 the deep there to remain until the day of resurrection  
 when the sea shall give up the dead, Lat 31 14 South  
 when we had layed aback a short time we were braced  
 and kept on our course so ends this day Lat by Chron 31 07 1/2  
 28 02 West

1095 days out from New Bedford Long by Chron 28 26

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 14<sup>th</sup>  
 This day strong winds or trades ship steering N.W.  
 watch employed in painting and washing ship so ends  
 this day Lat by Chron 11 48 S

1096 Days out from New Bedford Long by Chron 30 00

Remarks on board Sunday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>  
 This day begins with strong trades watch employed in  
 washing ship & M. strong trades ship steering N.W. & N.E.  
 so ends this day Lat by Chron 00 11 South  
 Long by Chron

Died at sea the 13<sup>th</sup> (D) 1850 on board the Ship  
 Stephania of New Bedford in Lat 31 14 South Long 28 02  
 West - towards from the Western coast of Africa or at. Is. and  
 in Lat 11 32 South Long 51 48 East to the United States of America  
 aged 24 years and 6 months



1097 Days out Homeward Bound

Remarks on board Monday Sept the 16<sup>th</sup> of 1850  
This day begins with strong trades ship steering N.W. by N. with  
A.M. light winds from the Eastward accompanied with  
some squalls of rain watch employed in painting  
ship inside so ends this day N. Chas

1098 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 17<sup>th</sup>  
This day light winds from the Eastward ship steering  
N.W. by N. watch employed in painting ship A.M.  
no alterations in the weather and work Lat by Chas 2<sup>nd</sup> 41<sup>st</sup>

1099 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept the 18<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins light winds from the E.C. ship steering  
N.E. by N. watch employed in painting A.M. watch employed  
in making mast coats and painting so ends this day  
Lat by Chas 4<sup>th</sup> 26<sup>th</sup>

1100 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>  
This day light trades watch employed in painting  
outside so ends this day saw a shoal of blackfish  
Lat by Chas 5<sup>th</sup> 44<sup>th</sup> North

1101 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 20<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light trades watch employed in  
painting ship outside A.M. light winds and calm so ends  
this day Lat by Chas 6<sup>th</sup> 09<sup>th</sup> E.

1102 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 21<sup>st</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the S.W. ship  
steering N.W. by N. some squalls of rain A.M. no alterations  
so ends this day N. Chas

1103 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
This day light winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. by N. with  
watch employed in ship's duty A.M. winds from the  
S.W. to the N.W. ship making to the North so ends  
this 24 hours Lat by Chas 8<sup>th</sup> 48<sup>th</sup>  
Long by



Journal of a Whale Voyage

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford  
1104 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Sept the 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the North and west shift on the winds leading to the N.E. & N.W. light winds and pleasant weather so ends this day

Long by Chron 9<sup>h</sup> 37<sup>m</sup> S

1105 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Tuesday Sept the 24<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the N.W. ship leading N.E. & N.W. light winds and calms so ends this day

Lat by Chron 10<sup>h</sup> 24<sup>m</sup> North

1106 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Wednesday Sept the 25<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds from the N.E. ship leading N.E. & N.W. light winds and calms watch employed in painting &c so ends this day No Observations

1107 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Sept the 26<sup>th</sup>

This day light winds and calms watch employed in ships duty at 9 o'clock P.M. set in to rain with a light wind from the West at 5 o'clock A.M. the wind breezed up from the S.W. and South and then pretty fresh accompanied with rain took in fore and mizzen topgallant sails blowing fresh from the S.E. & W. pulled the mainsail so ends this day No Observations

1108 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Sept the 27<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with fresh gale from the S.W. ship steering N.E. & N.W. at 4 o'clock P.M. took in main topgall sail and double reefed the topsails and made preparations for a heavy gale at sunset it moderated shook and reef out all the topsails A.M. made all sail again wind as before so ends this day Lat by Chron 14<sup>h</sup> 15<sup>m</sup> N

Long near 40<sup>h</sup> 00<sup>m</sup> West



Homeward Bound

1109 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Saturday Sept the 28<sup>th</sup> Oct 1850  
This day begins with strong winds from the S.W. to West  
accompanied with squalls of rain water employed in  
running new main brace and top gallant brace  
A.M. light winds from the North ship heading  
E.M. water employed in painting & making main  
top sail runner so ends this day Lat by Obs 15. 24. 40 N  
Long by Chron 38. 16. 00 W

1110 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Sept the 29<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the North  
ship heading E.M. water employed in painting  
boats at 12 P.M. tacked ship to the N.E. at  
12 o'clock the wind hauled to the N.E. and we stood  
N.W. by E. at 7 o'clock altered our course to E.N.E. set  
topmast and topgallant standing sail, so ends this day

1111 Days out from New Bedford

No Obser  
Remarks on board Monday Sept the 30<sup>th</sup>  
This day begins with light trade winds ship steering  
N.W. by W. water employed in ships duty so ends  
this day Lat by Obs 17. 30. 00 N  
Long by Chron 44. 06. 00 W

1112 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 1<sup>st</sup> Oct 1850  
This day begins with strong trades from the Eastward ship  
wind from the E.S.E. ship steering N.W. by W one sail in  
sight water employed in ships duty so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 18. 06. 00 North  
Long by Chron 46. 20. 00 West

1113 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the E.S.E. ship steering  
N.W. by W. A.M. strong winds from the Eastward set two sail  
water employed in heaving main sail and sending it up  
so ends this day Lat by Obs 19. 24. 00 N  
Long by Chron 48. 29. 00 W

1114 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Thursday Oct the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
This day strong trades ship steering N.W. by West A.M.  
strong trades plenty of ships in sight steering off to the S.W.  
so ends this day Lat by Obs 20. 50. 00 North Long by Chron 51. 00. 00 W



Journal of a Whale Voyage,

Kept on board the Ship Stephania of New Bedford

1115 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on Lord Brixley Oct the 1<sup>st</sup> 1850

This day begins with strong trades ship steering N by North  
saw one sail boat employed in painting boat and other ships  
duty. A. M. the wind continues the same watch employed in  
bending mizen top gallant sail and painting Boat one sail  
in sight so ends this day Lat by Chron 21° 33' North

Lat by Bar 2 11 53 North

1116 Days out from New Bedford  
Remarks on

Lang & Chro 53, 38 West

Remarks on board Saturday Oct the 5<sup>th</sup>

This day strong trades from the E by South A.M. moderate  
watch employed in ships duty so ends this day  
P. S. M. 22<sup>nd</sup> 1841

Lat by Observer  $23^{\circ} 09'$  North

117 Days out from New Bedford  
Remarks

Long by Chro 55" " 12 West

Remarks on board <sup>Sunday</sup> Saturday Oct the 6<sup>th</sup>

This day commenced with light trade winds water  
employed in putting back Ge. & H. light-pines from the  
S. S. E. ship steering N. W. by W. so ends this day  
Lat 6. 11. 30. 3. 4. 12. East

Lat by Obsn 24<sup>th</sup> the East

1118 Days out from New Bedford  
Remarks

Song by Choro 58, at West

Remarks on Birch Monday Oct the 7<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the S. E.  
Ship steering N. W. by E plenty of squalls of rain ship  
steering N. W. watch employed in ships duty so ends this day.  
Sat. bar. Obser 2.5, 1.5 North

Cat by Observer 2.5" 1.5 Kartt

1119 Days out from New Bedford.  
Remarks

Lang Bay Chro 59.30 West

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 8<sup>th</sup> 1791

This day begins with strong breezes from the South  
Ship steering NW watch employed in putting up main  
royal backstays squally through the night A. M. plenty  
of rain with the wind from the S. E. so ends this day  
one sail in sight Lat by Gal 26° 20'

Lat by Cal 26, 120

1120 Days out from the Bedford  
Bedford

Long Key Cab 61, 20

Remarks on board the *Indra* Oct 24<sup>th</sup> 9<sup>th</sup>

This day fresh gales from the E. & N.E. accompanied with a heavy rain ship steering N.W. by W. at 4 P.M. commenced tacking in sail at 8 o'clock. When a heavy rain came from the N.E. & blew away main top sail & spanker fore spencer and main royals at 1 o'clock. At 11



## Homeward Bound

lost waist Boat and stove Harbor Boat at 2 o'clock made stood a little and set double reef topsails bent new maintop sail so ends this day

1121 Days out from New Bedford

Lat by Obs 27° 44' North

Long by Chron 62° 40' West

Remarks on board Friday Oct the 10<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the N.W. ship heading to the westward under short sail watch employed in mending sail A.M. strong winds from the N.E. ship steering N.W. watch employed in mending spanker breaking out water so ends this day

No Obs

1122 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Friday Oct the 11<sup>th</sup>

This day fresh gales from the E.N.E. ship steering N.W. watch employed in mending spanker and bent it sent down royal yards fore top gallant standing sail boom and lashing up thing about deck A.M. a little more moderate ship under double reef topsail and foresail watch employed in mending fore top mast stay sail so ends this day

Lat by Obs 29° 14' North

1123 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 65° 45' West

Remarks on board Saturday Oct the 12<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. ship steering N.W. watch employed in mending sail A.M. light winds from the Eastward ship steering N.W. watch employed in ships duty so ends this day

Lat by Obs 31° 32'

1124 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 66° 16'

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 13<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the Eastward ship steering N.W. one hallow in sight watch employed in getting whale cleaning coarser and stowing it away mending boat A.M. light wind from the N.W. ship steering N.W. so ends this day

Lat by Obs 32° 16'

1125 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron

Remarks on board Monday Oct the 14<sup>th</sup> A.D. 1830

This day begins with light winds from the Westward ship heading to the North, N.W. A.M. light winds from the Eastward ship steering N.W. watch employed in cleaning iron works

Lat 33° 12' North Long by Chron 66° 53'



# Journal of a Whale Voyage

Receipt on board the Ship (Stephanie) of New Bedford  
 1126 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct. the 15<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with light winds from the S.E. ship steering N.E. by N. watch employed in blacking iron work. Went up the royal yard at 7 o'clock P.M. the wind hauled to the S.W. at 5 o'clock shifted in to the North and blew pretty strong so ends this day Lat by Obsr 34.0 of N

1127 Days out from home

Long by Chron 68.27 W

Remarks on board Wednesday Oct. the 16<sup>th</sup>

This day begins with strong winds from the N.E. by East ship heading N.W. by W. under topsails and counter at 7 set top gallant sails ship heading N.W. at 7 A.M. saw two sail one topsail schooner and a Barque watch employed in patching paint so ends this day Lat by Obsr 34.34 North

1128 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 69.24 W

Remarks on board Thursday Oct. the 17<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the North ship heading to the N.W. by W. two sail in sight A.M. light winds and calms 4 sail in sight watch employed in making rope so ends this 24 hours

Lat by Obsr 34.50 North

1129 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 69.30 W

Remarks on board Friday Oct. the 18<sup>th</sup>

This day commences with light winds from the Westward ship heading to the North watch employed in making rope maintacks and ripsing up old sails one sail in sight A.M. strong winds from the S.W. ship steering N.W. by North plenty of sail in sight watch employed in cleaning tools so ends this day Lat by Obsr 36.36 N

1130 Days out from New Bedford

Long by Chron 71.08 W

Remarks on board Saturday Oct. the 19<sup>th</sup>

This day fresh breezes from the Southward ship N.W. by N. plenty of ships in sight heading to the Eastward at 10 o'clock commenced raining and blowing very heavy double reefed topsail at 12 o'clock took in fore topsail and foresail and sent under close reefed main topsail A.M. more madeate made all sail watch employed in throwing trying up over board so ends

Lat 38.45 North Long by Chron



Homeward Bound Homeward.

1131 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Sunday Oct the 20<sup>th</sup> 1850  
This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship heading  
to the Westward one sail in sight watch employed in seeing  
poty A.M. light winds from the N.E. ship heading  
to the Westward the Brig Orient of New York 52 miles from  
the High Land Sound for California at 12 o'clock spoke the  
Pilot Boat No 2<sup>nd</sup> from New York got some papers from  
him so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 39° 37' North  
Long by Obs 72° 40' West

1132 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Monday Oct the 21<sup>st</sup>  
This day begins with light winds from the N.E. ship  
heading to the W.N.W. at 2 o'clock P.M. tacked ship to the  
N.E. wind N.E.W. at 4 o'clock the wind was N.W. ship  
heading N.E. plenty of thunder squalls through the night  
A.M. strong N.W. winds ship heading N.E. at 12 o'clock A.M.  
I saw Montarg point light house bearing North plenty of sail in  
sight so ends this day  
Lat by Obs 40° 58' North  
35

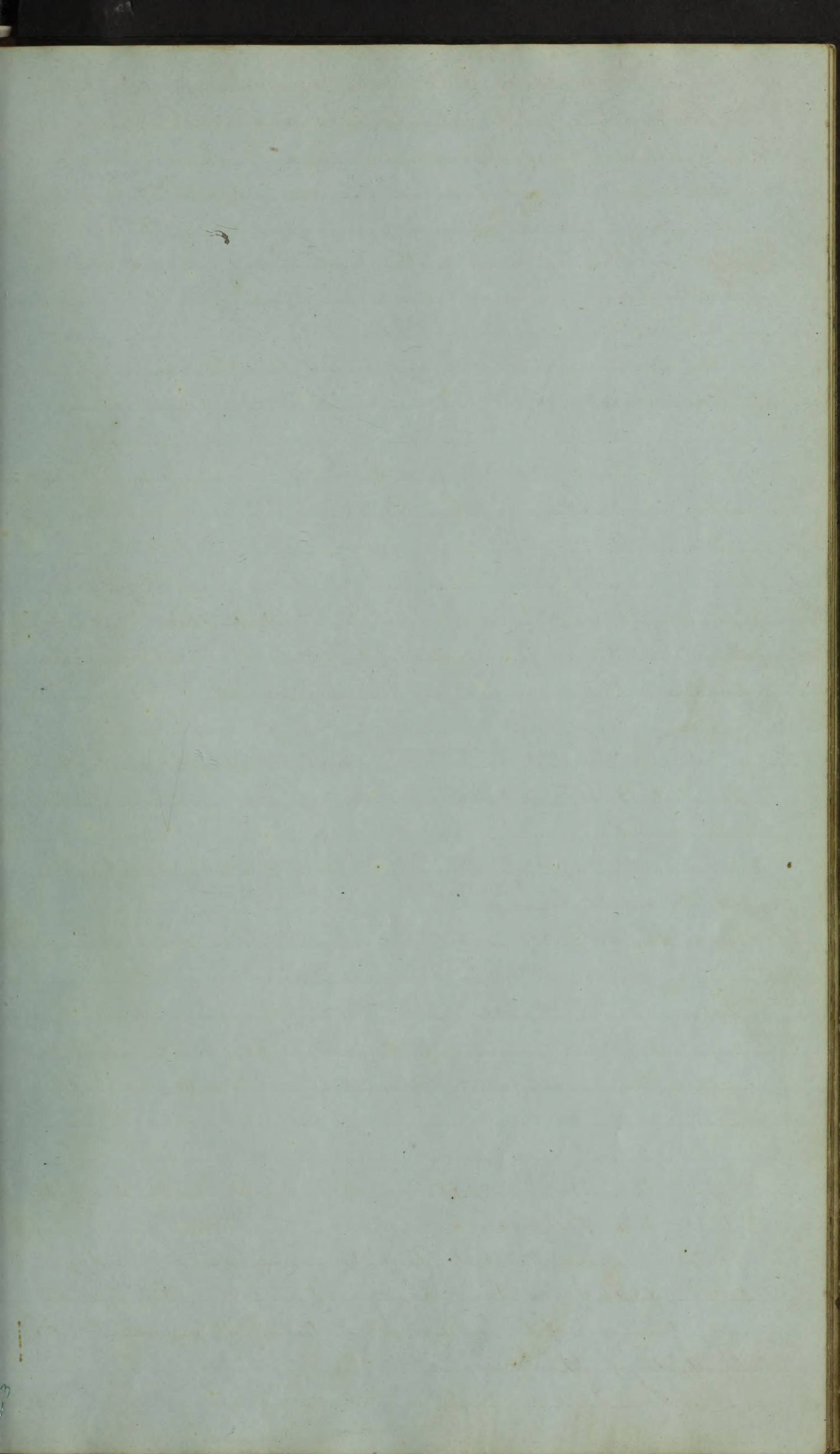
1133 Days out from New Bedford

Remarks on board Tuesday Oct the 22<sup>nd</sup>  
This day begins with strong winds from the N.W. by N.W. ship  
steering N.E. by E for Block Island Montarg point in sight  
at 7 o'clock took a pilot off cutter hand at 10 o'clock  
came to anchor of Montarg point and some went on  
shore at daylight A.M. got underway and proceeded up  
the river at 7 o'clock made fast alongside the wharf and the  
Days went home so ends this poor voyage  
On board the good ship Sephania Warren  
J. Bourne master











Remarks on board the Barque Louisa of New Bedford  
January the 30<sup>th</sup> 1851 In the Latitude of  $43^{\circ} 25'$  South  
Longitude of  $34^{\circ} 07'$  West took a large sperm whale saw several  
more, saved his body and lost his head body made 33 barrels

February the 16<sup>th</sup> passed Staten Land. 16 days we worked up to the  
Longitude having been out as far as  $60^{\circ}$  South

February the 27<sup>th</sup> 1851 died on board the Barque Louisa  
John Stewart in his 61 year having followed the sea 40 years

March the 6<sup>th</sup> 1851 squared away to go round Cape of Good Hope  
after being 16 days of Cape Horn and only made as far West as  
 $75^{\circ}$  degrees W

March the 10<sup>th</sup> 1851 in the Latitude  $42^{\circ} 00'$  South  
Longitude  $53^{\circ} 20'$  West died William Houghton in his  
24<sup>th</sup> year this being his first voyage to sea

March the 18<sup>th</sup> 1851 in the Latitude of  $40^{\circ} 00'$  South  
Longitude  $50^{\circ} 40'$  West saw a shoal of large sperm whales  
headed S.E.

March the 29<sup>th</sup> 1851 in the Lat  $35^{\circ} 30'$  South Long  $38^{\circ} 30'$   
West saw two large <sup>(sperm)</sup> whales

April the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1851 in Lat  $35^{\circ} 20'$  South Long  $34^{\circ} 20'$  West  
saw a shoal of large sperm whales

June the 3<sup>rd</sup> 1851, went in to King George Sound to recruit  
ship and paint came out the 6<sup>th</sup> of July it being bad  
weather the most of the time that we could not work  
half of our time

July the 28<sup>th</sup> 1851 in Lat  $37^{\circ} 30'$  South Long  $152^{\circ} 30'$   
East took 6 black fish

1<sup>st</sup> day of August 1851 took two sperm whales in the  
Lat  $33^{\circ} 41'$  South Long  $156^{\circ} 00'$  East had the Bow boat stove  
and then chewed up saved nothing of her on the 8<sup>th</sup>  
stowed down 120 barrels



Remarks on board the Bark Louisa of New Bedford  
August the 8<sup>th</sup> saw Lord Howe Island & Balls Pyramid

{ Norfolk Island }  
August the 27<sup>th</sup> 1851 Landed on the S.W. side of Norfolk Island,  
the Commandant gave us as many sweet potatoes pumpkins and  
cabbages as we could carry off but would take no pay for them  
assisted us with one of his boats in carrying them through the  
surf which is very heavy on the S.W. side of the Island on the  
N.E. side is the best landing with a westerly wind with an  
easterly wind it is the best on the S.W. side

### Norfolk Island,

This Island is about 2 miles in ~~diameter~~ diameter and is  
perpendicular on all sides and it has but one small Gulchway  
where tis accessible there is good landing on the S.W. side  
where a boat or boats can be hauled up on black sand under  
the cliffs then walk around on the rocks, to the gulchway which  
is about a mile from where you land your boats there Pigs  
and goats can be obtained in abundance

### French Rock

This is a small rock perhaps  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile in circumference  
and about 120 feet above the sea N.W. of this Rock is a breaker  
dis from the rock about 4 miles there is nothing above water to  
be seen but with much swell it breaks quite heavy and can  
be seen in clear weather 5 miles off

Oct 25<sup>th</sup> 1851 took one black whale in Lat 34.18 South  
Long 172.20 West which staved down 30 barrels  
saw whales 19<sup>th</sup> of Oct 1851 in Lat 34.20 South Long 173.30 West  
saw whales 20<sup>th</sup> of " " in Lat 34.35 South Long 174.45 West  
saw whales 22<sup>nd</sup> of " " in Lat 34.46 South Long 172.40 West  
saw whales 24<sup>th</sup> of " " in Lat 34.30 South Long 172.30 West  
saw Whales 25<sup>th</sup> of " " in Lat 34.22 South Long 172.25 West  
saw whales 31<sup>st</sup> of " " and took one in Lat 34.45 South Long 172.35 West  
saw whales 2<sup>nd</sup> day of Nov in Lat 34.47 South Long 172.30 West  
saw Blackfish 3<sup>rd</sup> Nov 1851 in Lat 35.05 Long 172.22 West took three  
saw Blackfish Nov the 16<sup>th</sup> 1851 in Lat 36.12 South Long 168.13 West took one



Abstract of a Journal Kept on board the Bark Louisa of New Bedford  
Saw a shoal of sperm whales in Lat  $44^{\circ}20'$  South Long  $178^{\circ}23'$  West  
Lowered 4 boats and took two whales which stored down 120 barrels (all  
weather most part of the time while boiling them out  
January the 1<sup>st</sup> 1852 passed Cape East the Eastern part of  
New Zealand

January the 5<sup>th</sup> 1852 saw Cape Brun and the 8<sup>th</sup> day came to anchor  
in 5 fathoms water muddy bottom the Antarctic ship at anchor  
there the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of January took our anchor and went to sea bound  
for Valparaiso and from thence to the Arctic Ocean

Feb the 14<sup>th</sup> 1852 saw a shoal of sperm whales in Lat  $3^{\circ}45'$  South  
Long  $173^{\circ}30'$  West Lowered for them in company with the Isaac Howland  
the shoal was galleyed by the Howlands boats

Feb the 18<sup>th</sup> came to anchor in Port Refuge Island of Valparaiso

Feb 27<sup>th</sup> took our anchor and proceeded to sea after obtaining as many fangs  
and hogs as we wanted poor place to water

March the 1<sup>st</sup> 1852 passed the Island of Otway one of the  
Maragatos

May the 12<sup>th</sup> 1852 saw a number of white whales in Lat  $56^{\circ}38'$  North  
Long by Chron  $174^{\circ}00'$  East <sup>one towards</sup>

May the 20<sup>th</sup> saw a barrier of ice in the of  $57^{\circ}17'$  North and  
Long  $172^{\circ}40'$  West it extended as far as the eye could discern for most  
had running in a parallel of about North and South thick water  
of the depth of 70 fathoms rocky bottom

May 23<sup>rd</sup> 1852 saw one white whale in Lat  $57^{\circ}10'$  North Long  $173^{\circ}28'$  West

May the 24<sup>th</sup> saw plenty of ice in Lat  $59^{\circ}$  North Long  $179^{\circ}20'$  East  
June the 15<sup>th</sup> took one Bowhead close to the ice.

Long  $177^{\circ}00'$  East, Lat by Chron  $61^{\circ}29'$  North  
Cape Thadins bearing N.W. dis from 20 to 40 miles saw plenty of  
Bowheads from the 21<sup>st</sup> of June to the last of the month plenty of  
fog and whals wild a hard heavy gale from the North latter part of  
June 25<sup>th</sup> day of June spoke the Charles Newton

July 1<sup>st</sup> 3<sup>rd</sup> 6<sup>th</sup> took a Bowhead each day East of cap Thadins dis  
45 miles to 60 miles and within a short dis of the ice

25<sup>th</sup> day of July picked up a dead whale in Lat of  $62^{\circ}30'$  North  
Long  $175^{\circ}00'$  West

3<sup>rd</sup> day of August 1852 picked up a whale between Cape Nash and  
St Lawrence Island with two of the ship California iron in him



Abstract of a Journal kept on board Bark Louisa of A.B.  
16<sup>th</sup> day of August 1852 took a whale off East cape in Birney Strait  
26<sup>th</sup> day of August .. took a whale in the Lat of 66°49 North Long 171°  
West

11<sup>th</sup> day of Sept took a whale in Lat of 68.00 North Long 171.30

Left above Sandwich Islands for the Bark Louisa for New Bedford  
December 16<sup>th</sup> 1852  
January the 21<sup>st</sup> left Nystackten



Died On board the Ship <sup>am</sup> Badger of New Bedford

May the 24<sup>th</sup> D 1854 in Lat 49<sup>th</sup> North Long 150. 50 W  
Nicholas Waser

Old camp ground

Were tenting to night on the Old camp ground

Sing us a song to cheer

Our weary hearts a song of home

And friends we love so dear

Chorus

Many are the hearts that are weary to night

Wishing for the war to cease

Many are the hearts looking for the night

To see the dawn of peace

Tenting to night, tenting to night

Tenting on the old camp ground

2<sup>nd</sup> set

We have tenting to night in the old camp ground

Thinking of days gone by

Of the loved ones at home that gave us the hand

And the tear that said good by

Chorus. Many are the hearts &

3<sup>rd</sup> set

Were tired of war in the old camp ground

Many are dead and gone

Of the brave and true who left their home

Other have wounded long

Chorus Many are the hearts &

4<sup>th</sup> set

Have been fighting to day in the old camp ground

Many are lying near

Some are dead and some are dying

Many are in tears

Chorus Many are the hearts &

Dying to night Dying to night

Dying on the old camp ground

Killie Baly

822



When John comes marching home  
Parade on a hotel  
The feathers are few and far between  
The straws are fine and can't be seen  
The pillars soft as a granite stone  
And don't seem much like those at home

I net

For dinner we have straws and I I  
For supper you would think we had much less  
For breakfast we have what is left over night-  
And when you get down there "Oh what a sight-

I set

Codfish hash and beans are plenty  
Doughnuts come on by tens and twenties  
Pancakes of size and as heavy as lead  
And if moss don't look out he will get one at his head

4 th

The squash comes on with the seeds all in it-  
The turnip is scarce and goes up in a minute  
The cabbage is greasy what there is of it  
Is nothing but a stump and a leaf on it-

5 th

The butter is <sup>salt-</sup>~~strong~~ and as strong as brine  
The sugar is brown and not very fine  
The potatoes are hard and black in the middle  
The steak is tough and fried on a griddle

6 th

For desserts we have dumplings fried hard as rocks  
With sauce to eat on them without sugar or salt-  
Mince pies sweetened with Tongas and flies

And Mrs. Morse prizes them up to the skies

When rocks and hills obstruct us  
Through parted ice may be  
Reminders

Who went to school with thee

Killed me



Doctry

This a fearful thing when the wings of night  
Are throwing their shadows on the main.  
And the glance of the Storm-King takes its flight  
Down, down far down through the binding rain  
To ride on the howling oceans breast.  
Like the trembling leaf on the winter gate  
And hear as we mount each billows crest  
The black-winged tempest over us sail

— Woman, with that word  
Lives dearest hopes and memories come  
Crush — Beauty Love — in her adored  
And earths lost Paradise restored  
On the green bowers of home

O had we some sweet little isle of our own  
On a blue summer ocean far off and alone

O let me dwell with those I love  
I will not ask for wealth  
A farmers cot a humble lot  
O give me friends and health

Away o'er the waves of the blue rolling waters  
My home, and my country I wander to thee  
Thy sea hearted sons and thy bright smiling daughters  
Are calling me home o'er the wide swelling sea  
My heart has gone out like a wild bird before  
And rests on thy shores as I linger the while  
To bless the bright heaven that sweetly shines o'er me  
And my bark as she speeds from the blue sea Isle



Brothers fainting at the doors  
Lonely comes a weary soldier  
With faltering steps across the moor  
Memories of the past steal over me  
He tethers to the Postage door  
Look, my heart can not deceive me  
Tis one we deem'd on earth no more  
Call mother, haste, don't tarry  
For brother's fainting at the doors

Kindly greet the weary soldier  
Words of comfort may restore  
you may have an Absent Brother  
fainting at a stranger's door

Tell us, brother, of the battle  
Why you were numbered with the slain  
We who thought you lost forever,  
Now clasp you in our arms again  
O may thou share the blessing  
Which heaven kindly keeps in store  
May they meet their Absent loved ones  
Ere, even though fainting at the doors

Charitably greet the weary soldier  
Words of comfort may restore  
you may have an absent Brother  
fainting at a stranger's door

I was wounded and a prisoner  
our ranks broken forced to fly  
Thrown within gloomy dungeons  
Away from home and friends to die  
Still the hope was strong within me  
A cherished hope that would return  
I have lived by heaven's blessing  
To meet my loved ones at the doors

Kindly greet the weary soldier  
Words of comfort may restore  
you may have an Absent Brother  
Fainting at a stranger's door

Wm F. King



May 28<sup>th</sup> 1867. Lat 35.35 North Long not known ship steering  
 N.W. by North Air 71° Water 71° at 9 o'clock P.M. Air 73°  
 Water 76° to 78° at 8 o'clock A.M. ship going about 6 knots  
 through the night found the water 66° Air 70° at noon  
 Air 62 Water 62° at 7 o'clock P.M. the 29 Air 71 Water 61°  
Sounded but found no bottom at 76 fathoms

1st)

Macdonald

As I went out walking one evening of late  
 When Flossie's gay mantle the fields decorated  
 As I casually wandered where I did not know  
 To the banks of a fountain that lies in glens  
 2nd) Like her who the pride of mount Ida had won  
 Thus approached me a lassie as bright as the sun  
 The ribbons and tatters around her child floor  
 That once graced Macdonald the pride of glens

3rd)

I thought enchanted to her I drew nigh  
 The red rose and lily on her cheek seemed to be  
 I asked her, her name and how far she to  
 She kindly made answer I'm bound for glens

4th)

I said my dear lassie your enchanting smile  
 And comely sweet features with my heart beguile  
 If your kind affections on me you'll bestow  
 You will bless the happy hours that we met in glens

5th)

Young man she made answer your suit I disdain  
 I once had a sweet heart Macdonald by name  
 She went to the wars about 10 years ago and a maid  
 And a maid I'll remain till he returns to glens

6th)

Perhaps your Macdonald search met your name  
 But has placed his affections on some foreign name  
 And may have forgotten for all that you know  
 The lovely young <sup>Lassie</sup> ~~maid~~ he left in glens



come home dear father

the clock in the steeple strikes one  
you said now

### Charade

This reader come and tell me

How can these strange things be

I have two eyes quite perfect

- And yet I never see

I have a rosy color

upon each glowing cheek

I have a tongue but taste not

Nor ever do I speak

And tho I never walk is

upon two feet I stand

A nail upon each finger

four fingers upon each hand

My form may boast of beauty

I may be very fair

- My features all are noble

And black my flowing hair

My mouth will shut and open

My eyes will do the same

In truth reader I am nothing

- Although I have a name

The members of my body &

Resemble all yours own

And you wish in a moment

forever I am flour

That I am like you good reader

I know you will confess

I resemble you in features

And also in dress

Should you change your position

I do the same you see

Then fair ones can you tell me

How can these strange things be

Answers Reflection



The Lake of the dismal Swamp.

They made her grave, too cold and damp  
But a sail so warm and true  
And she's gone to the Lake of the dismal Swamp  
Where all night long by a fire-fly lamp  
The paddle the white canoe

And her fire-fly lamp I soon shall see  
And her paddle I soon shall hear,  
Long and loving our life shall be  
And I'll hide the maid in a cypress tree  
When the footsteps of death is near,

Away to the dismal Swamp he speeds,  
His path was rugged and sore  
Through tangled juniper, beds of roots  
Through many a fen, where the serpent feeds  
And man never trod before.

And when on the earth he sunk to sleep,  
If slumber his eyelids knew  
His lay, where the deadly vine doth weep  
Its venomous tear, and nightly steep  
The flesh with blistering dew.

And near him, the she-wolf stirred the brake  
And the copper-snake breathed in his ear  
Still he starting cried, from dream awake  
"Oh! when shall I see the dusky lake  
And the white canoe of my dear,

He saw the Lake and a meteor bright  
Quick over its surface played—  
"Welcome," he said, "my dear-ones light  
And the dim shore echoed far many a night  
The name of the death-hold maid.



The Lake of the dismal Swamp

With the hollowed a boat of the birchen bark  
Which carried him off from the shore  
But he followed the meteor spark  
The wind was high the clouds were dark  
And the boat returned no more

But get from the Indian hunters camp  
His lover and maid so true  
Are seen at the hour of midnight damp  
To cross the lake by a firefly lamp  
And paddle their white canoe

7th) Macdonald.. continued

My donalds true promise can never depart  
For love truth and honor are found in his heart  
and if I never see him ~~any~~ still single I'll go  
8th) and miss for my donald the pride of glen  
The spanish and french are hard to pull down  
And causes many a heart to die of his wounds  
and with young macdonald it may happen so  
9th) The man you love dearly is perhaps laid low  
My donalds true valor when tried on the field  
Like a gallant armerment disclaiming to yield  
The spanish and french he will soon overthrow

10th) and in splendor return to my arms in glen  
Now finding her constant he drew out a glove  
rich in pasting she gave him as a token of love  
she hung on his breast whilst she thus thy dear floss  
11th) saying you are macdonald returned to glen

2  
12. He cheers up my dear flossa the seas are now waves  
and while life does remain we will never part more  
Though the storms of a sea at a distance may blow  
In peace and contentment we will reside in  
glen

Still



The Farmer Boy

The sun had gone down behind yon hill  
And o'er yon dreary moor  
When weary and lame a boy there came  
Up to a Farmer's door —  
Saying can you tell me if any there be  
Can give to me employ  
For to plough for to mow for to reap for to sow  
For to be a Farmer's boy

My father's is dead my mother is left  
With her five children small  
And what is word for mother's ill  
I'm the eldest of them all  
Though small I am I fear no work  
If you will give me employ  
For to plough, &c  
If you cannot me employ one favour yet I ask  
What is to shelter me this <sup>long</sup> night  
From the cold winter's blast  
At <sup>the</sup> break of day  
I will ~~trudge~~ trudge away  
Elsewhere to seek employ  
For to plough, &c

The farmer says we will try the lad  
No further let him seek  
O yes dear father said this daughter cried  
While the tears rolled down her cheek  
For him that can labour it is hard to want  
Or elsewhere to seek employ  
For to plough

At length of years this boy grew up  
This good old Farmer died  
He left the boy the farm he had  
And his daughter for his bride  
The boy that was is a farmer now  
And he oft times thinks with joy  
On the happy happy day he came that way  
For to be a Farmer's boy



On this cold flinty rock  
On this cold flinty rock I will lay down my head  
And cheerfully sing thro' the night  
The moon shall smile sweetly upon my cold bed  
And the stars shall shine forth to give light  
Then come to me come to me wait not nor weep  
O turn thy sweet eyes unto me  
To my bosom I now creep, I will sing thee to sleep  
And kiss from thy lips the salt tear  
This innocent flower which these rude cliffs unfold  
Is thou, love, the joy of this earth  
But the rock that it springs from so flinty and cold  
Is thy father that gave thee thy birth  
Then come to me  
The dew that now hang on the cheek of the eve  
And the winds that so mournfully cry  
Are the sighs and the tears of the youth thou must leave  
To lie down in these deserts to die  
Then come to me

Light House erected on the  
Island of Rottness Western Australia  
Flash of the light every 55 seconds  
The Lighthouse is in Lat<sup>t</sup> 32,00" ~~19~~ <sup>19</sup> South  
Long 115° 31' 18" East of Greenwich. The light  
visible 5 leagues in clear weather  
Given by J. S. Roe. Surveyor General of  
Western Australia



The Broken Heart

She is far from the land where her young hero sleeps  
And lovers around her are sighing  
But coldly she turns from their gaze, and weeps  
For her heart in his grave is lying

She sings the wild song of her dear native plains  
Every note which the loved awakens  
Oh, little they think who delight in her strains  
How the heart of the minstrel is breaking

He had lived for his love - for his country he died  
They were all that to life had entwined him  
Nor soon shall the tears of his country be dried  
Nor long will his love stay behind him

Oh! make her a grave where the sunbeams rest  
When thy form is a glorious morrow  
They'll shine over her sleep like a smile from the west  
From her own loved island of sorrow

Moore,



The Angel in a Maiden's Eye

One mellow thought I saw an angel  
Smiling in a maiden's eyes  
And my heart was captive taken  
Like a city by surprise.

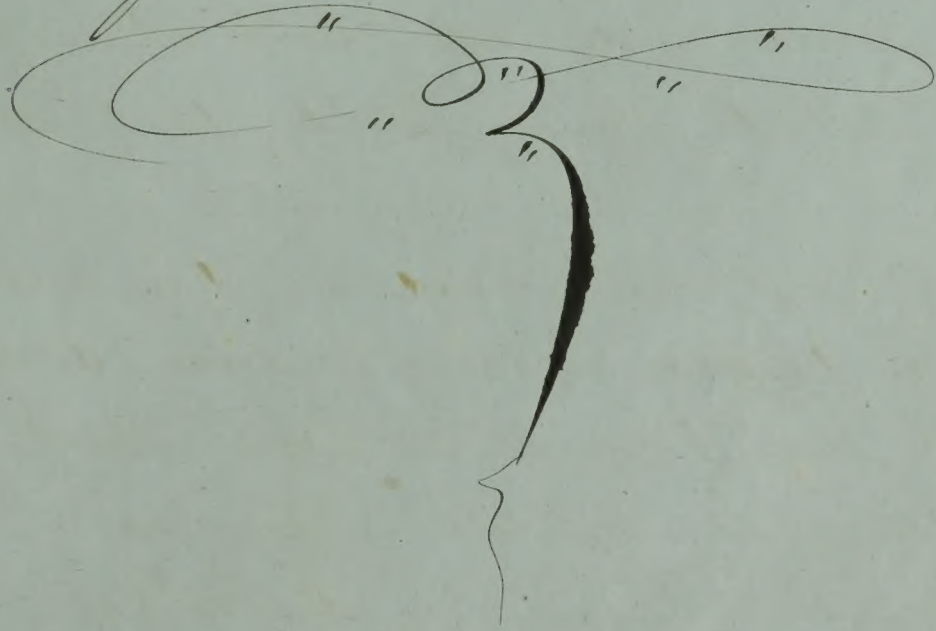
Then it seemed another angel  
Springing upwards from my heart  
From mine eyes looked on the other  
And beheld its counterpart

At the moment of the greeting  
From her lips no whisper fell  
And before her I was silent  
Kept in a delicious spell

Love

Love awaiting in my bosom  
Love of pure impulsions born  
Lighted up my happy pathway  
Like a sun of summer day morn

Marked for mine the gentle maiden  
With the angel in her eyes  
Years ago we linked our fates  
By indissoluble ties





Original Whaler's Song

Was a love of adventure a promise of gold  
Or an ardent desire to roam  
Ever tempted you far over the watery world  
Away from your kindred and home  
With a storm-beaten captain freshhearted and bold  
And a score of brave fellows or two  
Inured to the hardships of hunger and cold  
A fearless and jolly good crew

Have you ever stood watch where Duges bold shore  
Looms up from the Antarctic wave  
Where the snowy-plumed Albatross merrily soars  
O'er many a poor mariner's grave Cold  
Have you heard mast-head men sing out <sup>as</sup> the blow  
Seen the boats gaily leave the ship's side  
Or the giant fish ~~meet~~ with the maul the harpooners blow  
While the blue sky with crimson was dyed

Have you seen the foam fly when the mighty right whale  
Shut boldly attacked in this fair  
With a terrible blow of his ponderous tail  
Sent the boat spinning up in the air  
Or where the fair isles of the evergreen glades  
Are stuning with dainties so rare  
Have you ever made love nath the cocoas shade  
To the sweet sunny maids that dwell there

And have you ever joined in the boisterous cheer  
Singing far through Heaven's blue dome  
Whip rich in the spoils you had purchased so dear  
Have hoisted your topsails for home  
Or when the dark hills of Columbia rose  
From out the blue waves of the main  
Have you ever realized the unspeakable joys  
Of meeting with loved ones again

Continued on the opposite page



Let those who delight in the comforts of home  
And the joys of a warm fireside  
Who deem it a peril the ocean to roam  
On the cots of their fathers abide  
But not a day more we reckon our death  
Though we daily sport o'er our grave  
Nor sweeter they'll shumber the green sod beneath  
Then we in the boisterous wave

By one of them



## Home Sweet Home

Sweet, home, beloved place of my infancy where first I  
kissed the dear names of friends and protectors and sisters where  
first I was taught to admire the beauties around me: will do I  
remember that cherished spot where I roamed at will in the  
meadows and orchards. O those were happy days! for then I knew no care,  
no sorrow, all was bright and joyous before me. The very creatures of  
impulse laughing and crying by turns as happened to be my  
humor, One moment chasing the gay butterfly from flower to flower  
the next mourning over its untimely death! Not a few insects had  
a share of my tears and a decent burial and pebbles for grave-stones  
Then the frogs that lived in the brook hard by, shared considerably my  
attention for no sooner would they seat themselves upon the bank  
in the warm sun than they would have to hide their golden  
heads under the water just for my amusement.

Not far from my home stood the old school-house where I  
conned over my lessons or stood by the stern looking teachers to read  
and spell or with others of his hopeful pupils watched him as he came  
through the gate a little way off then we would hasten away to our  
seats to await his coming with the gravity of sages.

But those days are over and we are separated both the  
teacher and the pupils some have found a resting place in the  
cold grave others are in distant parts of the world while a few of them  
are still living in the neighborhood, I visit the place of my birth but  
how changed, I pass the schoolhouse but no familiar faces are  
a new generation have arisen, and taken our places; yet still I love  
my native town for there are the graves of my near and dear relations  
and the home of my childhood and it still remain a home to me.

## Inconstancy

When day has shed its last bright gleam marked by a tint surpassing fair  
At summer eve beside the stream your notice can't escape

How sweet to watch the sky It skims along with playful ease—  
In pensive blue the hills are drest And changing still as blows the breeze  
And various tints adorn the west assumes fantastic shape

Of beauty's richest dye That is Inconstancy—so empty yet so fair—  
One loved light floating in the air It changes ever and anon as blows the air



Written for an album

To Mary

As moves the lake's unsullied breast Be thine no friends to dim thy fame  
When by a pebble thrown But nourish it with care  
So swiftly may thy sorrows pass Not such as wait the flower gone  
So placid be thy own To own its fragrant sphere

When searching in thy heart's own depth May love that seals the destiny  
May virtues multiply Ever prove like meteor rays  
As stars in heaven's galaxy Dooming the deep red fount of life  
When gazed with borrowed eyes Not fade by slow decay

But like those pearly orbs that smile  
Do sow with Eden's vine  
As changeless and as constant those  
Which woo that heart of thine

Lines Lines

The fairest flower will quickly fade But this is human and we find  
And wither while we grasp In such a lesson taught  
The fondest friend that love hath made Is this — the heart of all mankind  
Grows cold even while we clasp Is with a weakness fraught

With fervent heart and ardent soul And those who build their hopes  
The hand that gave delight By retrospection see  
Ere feelings lost its sweet control Much hath been shattered and  
And passions kneed on flight Much that must ruined be  
A World of love at home

The earth had treasures fair and bright  
Deep buried in her caves True sterling happiness and joy  
And ocean hideth many a gem Are not with gold allied  
With his blue curling waves Nor can it yield a pleasure like  
Yet not within her bosom dark A merry fireside  
O'erneath the dashing foam I envy not the man who dwells  
Lies there a treasure equalling In stately hall or dome  
A world of love at home If mid this splendor he has not  
A world of love at home

The friends whom time hath proved sincere, tis they alone can bring  
ed sure relief to hearts that drop, death, sorrows heavy wing. Shout care and trouble

There is still I should  
be not  
I have  
be missing all down  
of world of love at home



Rule to find the Longitude by an Altitude of the Sun 5. 10 or 15 Minutes to Half an Hour before Noon and the same time After Noon.

Take an Altitude of the Sun at any of the above mentioned times before Noon and note the time per Chronometer or Watch bearing in mind to recollect the Altitude at the same instant. Then place your Index on to the same Altitude upon the Quadrant or Sextant till the Sun falls to the same height After Noon then note the time per Watch or Chron. Add both times together and take the Half, of them which will give Mean time at Ship then add or Subtract the Error of the Chron. or Watch, as in any other Case adding the Correction if slow of Greenwich Mean time and Subtracting if fast of Greenwich then Apply the Equation of time in the following Manner Add if Subtractive in the Nautical Almanac and Subtract if Additive which will give you the Longitude in time as correct as any Rule yet known in from Lat<sup>t</sup> 33 South to 33 North and can be depended on as far as Lat<sup>t</sup> 40 each Way the only Objection is that in High Lat<sup>t</sup> as a Matter of Course the Sun takes a longer time to dip

Example  
 Male Ship *Stephania* Lat<sup>t</sup> 26° 41' S.  
 April 23<sup>rd</sup> 1850 Time before noon 12<sup>h</sup> 23<sup>m</sup> 40<sup>s</sup>  
 Time after noon 12<sup>h</sup> 32<sup>m</sup> 44<sup>s</sup>  
 Half the sum 12<sup>h</sup> 28<sup>m</sup> 12<sup>s</sup>  
 Subtract 12<sup>h</sup> 27<sup>m</sup> 42<sup>s</sup> difference between water & Chron.  
 Mean time 11<sup>h</sup> 43<sup>m</sup> 53<sup>s</sup>  
 Cor<sup>r</sup> for Chron. 11<sup>h</sup> 32<sup>m</sup> 59<sup>s</sup> fast of G<sup>r</sup>  
 Equation of time Sub<sup>t</sup> but add in this case 1<sup>m</sup> 54<sup>s</sup>  
 in the Almanac 11<sup>h</sup> 33<sup>m</sup> 53<sup>s</sup>  
 12<sup>h</sup> 00<sup>m</sup> 00<sup>s</sup>  
 41<sup>m</sup> 26<sup>s</sup>  
 Long<sup>th</sup> at noon 6<sup>h</sup> 32<sup>m</sup> East



The fore going Rule  
has been used by me  
when in command of 3 different vessels all  
through the Indian and Pacific Seas. for  
the space of upwards of 6 years and at  
all times found it fully as correct as the  
works of Thomson or ~~Storie~~

Wm. J. Mearns

A Sextant is required in observing the  
altitudes, but practice makes perfect  
A. J. Mearns

••• A Small Pox Remedy or scarlet fever  
Sulphate of zinc one grain  
Fox-glove (digitalis) one grain  
half a teaspoon of sugar mix with two  
tablespoonfuls of water when thoroughly  
mixed add four ounces of water  
Take of a spoonful every hour either disease  
will disappear in twelve hours



## The Last Interview

Here in this lonely tower where first I won thee  
I come beloved beneath the moon's pale rays

To gaze once more through struggling willows upon thee  
And then to bear my broken heart away

I dare not linger near thee as a brother

I feel my burning heart would still be thine

How could I hope my passionate thoughts to another  
While gazing all thy sweetness to another

That should be mine

But fate hath willed it the decree is spoken  
Thou life may lengthen and its weary chain

Far rest of thee its loveliest thinks are broken  
May we but sleep there all in heaven again

Nay than with thee be mine in fair blue heaven  
There are sweet meetings of the pure and fond

Oh joys unspeakable so such are given  
When the sweet ties of love that here are given

Unites beyond

A glorious charm from heaven thou dost inherit

The gift of angels unto thee belongs

Thou breath thy love in music that thy spirit

May whisper to me thro' thine own sweet songs

And through my evening life may soon resemble

The desert spots thro' which my ships will flee

Thou round thee then wild worshippers assemble

My heart will triumph if thine own but thimble

Still true to me

Yet not when on our tower the light repases  
In golden glory, wilt thou sigh for me

That when the young he seeks the crimson roses,

And the fair sunbeams tremble o'er the sea

And when at eve the tender heart grows fonder

And the full sail with pensive love is fraught

Then with sweet lids over these sweet paths thou shalt wander

And filled with love, upon my memory ponder

With tender thoughts



And when at times thy bird like voice entranced  
The listening throng with some enchanting lay  
Oh I am near thee let thy heavenly glances  
One gentle message to my heart convey  
I ask but this a happier one has taken  
From my love the charm that made it dear  
I ask but this and promise thee unshaken  
To meet that look of love but Oh it will waken

Such raptures here

And now farewell I dare not farther linger  
These sweet sad moments to gaze on thee  
His bliss indeed yet it but serves to strengthen  
The love that now amounts to agony,

This is our last farewell our last meeting  
The world is wide, and we must dwell apart

My spirit gives thee <sup>now</sup> its last wild greeting  
With lip to lip whilst pulse to pulse is beating

And heart to heart

Farewell farewell our dreams of bliss is over  
All save the memory of our plighted love

I now must yield thee to thy happier lover  
Yet Oh! remember thou art mine alone

'Tis a sweet thought and when by distance parted  
Shall lie upon our hearts, a holy spell

But the sad tears beneath thy lids have started  
And I— alas! we both are broken hearted

Dearest farewell,



## The Indian Lament

Let me go to my home that is far distant west  
To the scenes of my childhood that I love the best  
Where the tall cedars are and the bright waters flow  
repeat, Where my parents will greet me white man Let me go

Let me go to my home where the cataract plays  
Where I oft ere delighted in my boyish days  
To chase the wild deer with my quiver and bow  
repeat To those scenes in the forest white man Let me go

Let me go to my father by whose valiant side  
I have sported so often in my boyhood's pride  
Exulting to conquer his insolent foe  
repeat, Go my father the Chieftain white man Let me go

And oh let me go to my own dark eyed maid  
Who has taught me to love her beneath the willows shade  
Whose heart like the fawn's is pure as the snow  
repeat, For she loves her young Indian to her let me go  
And at last let go to my own forest home  
And never again will I wish to roam  
But there I may my body in ashes lay low  
repeat Go my home in the forest white man Let me go

Thine Album is a basket sweet I, as thy friend would not omit  
Brought from some fairy bower To proffer friendship's dower  
In which friends such as seldom meet I would place 'Harvey Rose' in it  
Drop each a pretty flower An emblematic flower

It is a casket well beset Might I the casket rich adorn  
With gems of richness rare Jewels would not suffice  
And real friends who never forget Their fancied richness I would scorn  
Place each a jewel there And share the pearl of Price



## The Appeal

From a ~~From~~ Greenland's icy mountains

From many a noble vessel that ploughs the mountain wave

From many a strong & far-castled where crowds the reckless brave

From many the gallant whaler that lies a hopeless wreck

Where clings the dying sailor to mast or spar or deck

From darker scenes of evil that meet him on the shore

Where vice and ruin revel at many an open door

The seamen's cry is sounding loudly in every ear

The Christian landsman rousing to bring salvation near

O shall we who dwell securely at ease upon the land

And waste those blessings freely that rise on every hand

O shall we forget the sailor that ploughs for us the deep

And for the landsman's joys their painful vigils keep

O shall we who feast so richly on <sup>our</sup> Zion's choicest stores

For whom so full and freely she opens all her doors

Withhold in such hardness the help we might extend

And to the spirit's sadness the news of peace not send

O shall Greenland's fearless daughter ~~daughter~~ the stormy ocean brave

When kindly nature taught her the sailor's life to save

And Zion's daughters suffer his precious soul to sink

And move not to deliver from mine fearful brink

Oh, for the spirit's fire to warm each Christian's heart

Of gracious zeal inspire — a love and strength impart

Then shall the songs of gladness from Bethel's temples rise

And they that mourn in sadness send praises to the skies

By Mrs. C. D. Latham



Epistle  
To a Young Friend Just Married

On matrimony's fickle sea  
I fear thou hast landed fairly  
Though young in years it may not be  
Thou hast embarked so early  
Each wish of mine to heaven is sent  
That on the stormy water  
Thou'lt prove a wife obedient  
As thou has been a daughter

If every wish of mine were bliss  
If my hope were pleasure  
Thou wouldest in him find happiness  
And be in the treasure  
For every wish and hope of mine  
And every thought and feeling  
Is for the weal of the and thine  
As true as my revealing

To please thy husband in all things  
Forever be thou zealous  
And bear in mind that love has wings  
Thou never make him jealous  
For if love once from the perch flies  
How much are wounds given  
Oh woe would please thy streaming eyes  
And thy dishevelled tresses

Be prudent in thy thoughts of dress  
Be sparing of thy parties  
Where fashion riots in excess  
O nothing there but art in  
And can its paltry sweets compare  
With love of faithful bosom  
Then of the fatal tree beware  
Thou'lt find its blossoms



Continued

Each thought and wish in him confide  
No secrets from him cherish  
As soon as thought has ought to hide  
The better feelings perish  
On whatsoever you do or say  
I never with him part  
Remember to show sacred obey  
Before the holy altar

Bear and forbear for you may find  
Uncounted things to ease you  
And should thy husband seem unkind  
Averse to smile and please you  
Think that amidst the scenes of life  
He much has found to jeer him  
Then smile as it becomes the wife  
With music strive to cheer him

And always answer him with kindly words  
Be each tone sweet sweetly spoken  
For often is the marriage cord  
By angry accents broken  
Then crush thy temper in its rage  
And gentle be than never  
For severed once a fearful change  
Hangs over both forever

Upon thy neck light hangs the chain  
For hymen now has bound the  
O'er thy and thine may pleasure reign  
And smiling gird around the  
Then gaze the well and may each time  
The sun shines since the morn  
Pray kindly can the well must rhyme  
Of thy sincere affection



## The Last Look

The shades of the willow fell dark on the side  
When the maid left her pillow to stand by its side  
The wind like a sweet voice was heard in the tree  
And a soft lulling music swept in from the sea

The land was in darkness for mountains and towers  
Hung before them the shadows of night's deepest hours  
The moonlight unbroken lay white on the waves  
Till the wide sea was clear as the shield of the brave

She flung from her forehead its curls of bright hair—  
For those ringlets fell round her another was there  
Red flushed her cheeks crimson and dark drooped her eye  
A stranger had known 'twas her lover stood by

One note on his set call the signal he gave  
And a boat like a plaything danced light on the wave  
Her head on his shoulder her hand in his hand  
Yet the maidens looked back as they rowed from the strand

She wept not for parents she wept not for friends  
Yet fast the bright rain through her white hands descended  
The patientless orphan left nothing behind  
But the green leaves—the wild flowers sown by the winds

But hark the heart sings to that earliest love  
Which haunts the lone garden and hollow the grave  
Which makes the old oak tree and primrose banky fair  
With the memories of childhood whose playtime was there

'Tis our spirits which fling round the joy which they take  
The best of our pleasures are those which we make  
We look to the past and remember the while  
Our own brightest days and our own sunny smile

Continued on the opposite page



The Last Look Concluded

A pathway of silver was hacked on the wave  
The oars left behind threw the light which they gave  
And the slight boat flew over the moonlighted brine  
Till the coast in the distance was one shadowy line

They reached the proud ship and the silken sails spread  
And the gallant flag shone like a meteor blood red  
And forth from the beehive flashed out each bright shard  
In ready to her the young Virgins of their Lord

From a cup of pale gold she sipp'd the dear wine  
And clasped on her arm the queen unweal's shine  
The silver lamps swinging with perfume were set  
And the rich fur beneath her light footsteps was spread

From the small cabin window she look'd to the shore  
Lost in night she could see its dim outline no more  
She sighed as she thought of her earlier hours  
"Ah! who will now watch over my favourite flowers"

C. L. C. L.

'Tis the very lightness of childish impressions that makes them  
so dear and so lasting

The Meeting of Ships

When o'er the silent seas alone

For many days and night were cheerless gone  
O, they who've felt it know how sweet  
Came sunny morn a sail to meet

"Ship ahoy!" and joyful cry  
Sparkling at once in every eye

While answering back the sound we hear—

"Ship ahoy!— what cheer— what cheer

Thou sails are back'd— we nearer come—

Kind words are said of friends at home—

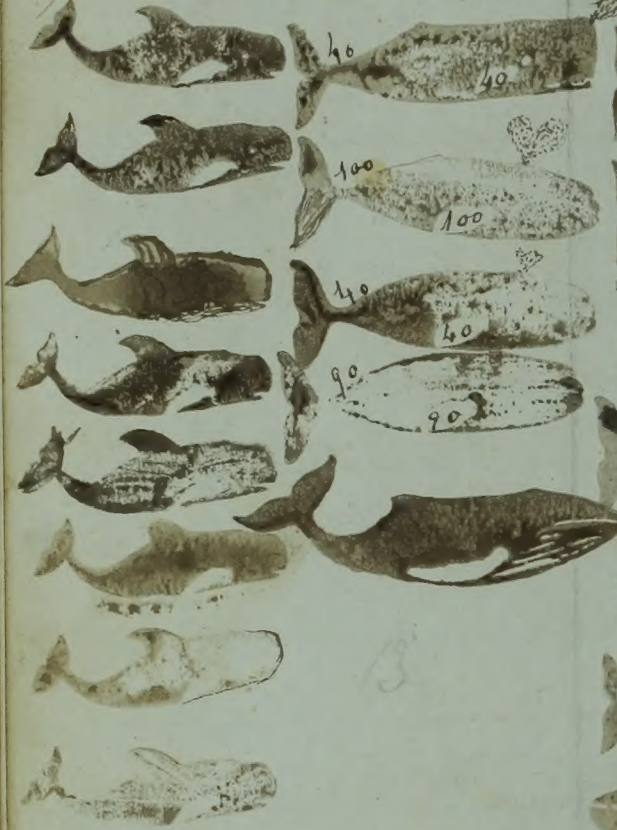
And soon too soon we part with pain—

So sail our silent seas again



# List of Fish Taken by the Stephanias Boats

## Harbor Boats



140  
 40  
 90  
 270  
 547  
 488  
 1905

## Harbor Boats



12  
 80  
 75  
 80  
 70  
 40  
 30  
 40  
 40  
 80  
 547

## Waist Boats



21  
 19  
 19  
 58

59  
 27  
 86

12  
 60  
 70  
 68  
 70  
 48  
 10  
 30  
 90  
 30  
 488



Made to order  
 ordered up on the  
 17th of June 1849  
 in 1848 by Long & Price  
 the whole had three  
 hoops in their mouths  
 and the mothers were  
 of other



## The Stream of Life

Oh silvery streamlet of the fields  
 Shall flower full and free  
 Ere the rains of Spring return  
 The summer dews for thee  
 And when the latest blossoms die  
 In Autumns chilly shaws  
 The winter fountains gush for thee  
 Till May brings back the flowers  
 The dust alone remaining

Oh Streams of Life the violet springs  
 But one brief summer on thy path  
 But once beside thy bed  
 The dew of heaven are shed  
 The parent fountains shrink away  
 And lose their crystal reins  
 And where thy glittering currents flowed  
 The dust alone remaining

## Friendship Love and Truth

Three sunny islets on lifes river  
 Three golden arrows in lifes quiver  
 Three stars that never fade or dim  
 Three notes that angels love to hymn  
 Three charms that guard the heart from sorrow  
 Three whispers of a brighter morrow  
 Three links that bind with silken bands  
 Three words whose might should rule all lands  
 Three watchwords on earths stormy strand  
 Three harbours mid earths reach and sand  
 Three life preservers on lifes ocean  
 Three voices mid the hearts commotion  
 Three fragrant flowers most fair to see  
 Three garlands twining round lifes tree  
 Three gems of pure ethereal light  
 Three paths all lovely smooth and bright  
 Three rays of light from heavens throne  
 Where naught but happiness is known

We will walk through lifes together  
 In the strength of hope and love  
 Through the storm as through the sunshine  
 With a smiling face above  
 Let me hear upon thy breast  
 When the joy of sleep for a time  
 And through the eyes I have the best  
 Look up and smile in  
 And through the eyes I have the best  
 Look up and smile in

Hope is dear love  
 Though one often be deceived  
 The world the storm the clouds the rain  
 The heart may come at last  
 Of the soul be brightly cheered  
 If the will be kept with care  
 And God will send his sun and rain  
 To make the harvest fair

## Bainbridge

Take two sixths of a gun rather small of its kind  
 Though in war it is often of use  
 And half of an instrument used by the hand  
 Be gather in harvest produce  
 One in a year I sought with care  
 And one whole year am distressed  
 But when one year is out you are  
 With my advice disgusted  
 And Ammanac

Then join both together and you will perceive  
 An art that is nearly Divine  
 So a heart sympathetic will certainly give  
 A far greater pleasure than mine and music  
 And sometimes shunning our alarm

Five letters will compose my name  
 And passing bars disclose my fame  
 Cities I oft protect from harm  
 And sometimes shunning our alarm



The careful old Lady  
 The old lady sat in her rocking chair  
 Darn, darn, darn,  
 The fire was bright and the night was fair  
 Darn, darn, darn,  
 The stockings was old and the heel was worn  
 But she was well furnished with needle and yarn  
 And well she knew how the heel to turn  
 Darn, darn, darn,  
 And still her eye was watchful and bright  
 Darn, darn, darn,  
 For well she was used her needle to ply  
 And every hole in a stocking could spy  
 And to mend it faithfully she should try  
 Darn, darn, darn,  
 Young ladies ladies if ever you hope to be wives  
 Darn, darn, darn,  
 For many a call you will have in your lives  
 So darn, darn, darn,  
 Would you keep your children neat and clean  
 Would you save your toes from frost bites keen  
 Then never believe that darning are mean  
 But darn, darn, darn,

### Riddles

So  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a cross add a circle complete  
 Then to a perpendicular let two semi-circles meet  
 And so that a triangle standing on two feet  
 And so this two semi-circles and a circle complete  
 My answer you will find in every sailors mouth

|   |   |
|---|---|
| My first is a place of resort for the great | I am useful in building - am produced by sea          |
| My last on the waters is found              | And accompany man from the moment of birth            |
| My whole is a term on which lovers agree    | Though sometimes men will hide me for many long years |
| Before Hyman their wishes hath crowned      | Who will always display me where he appears           |
| Any Courtship                               | Ans Nail  |



I seek a female in whose heart  
Domestic virtues share a part  
Not fond of gaudy dress or show  
To please some foppish seniors here

Who'd rather at her mark be seen  
Than pass the town with haughty mien  
Addressing every male she meets  
In bustling markets and crowded streets

### Interesting Discovery

A simple Mode of making a Temporary Compass

Take a common sized sail needle break off the eye and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch of the point so as to present about the same surface as at the opposite end then take a common iron bolt from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 inch in diameter and from 2 to 3 feet long set it in a perpendicular position then with a moderate sized hammer strike the upper end of the iron 10 or 12 smart taps in quick succession then place the needle as quick as possible on the upper end of the iron also in an erect position and give the needle several slight taps quickly the lower end of the needle will become highly impregnated with north and consequently the upper end will become equally so with a south polarity -

Then balance the needle on a convex watch crystal or on any smooth convex surface or suspend it in balance with a fine thread or hair or float it on a piece of cork in a basin of water and it will indicate immediately North and South allowing for the variations of course

Over the ocean the vessel glides  
The billows are striving to kiss the skies  
The moon looks out from her home of blue  
And down in the waters she smileth too  
And the breeze creeps gently along the sea  
To laugh with the wave in its gaily



The Stranger's Return to his own Dear Home

I've travelled mid palaces where pleasures are known  
And I've traversed the ocean where the blue waves foam  
I've mingled with great ones seen the gay earth  
But found naught so dear as my own native hearth

I've wandered mid the sheals on the sea shore with such that ever mild  
And I've traile'd with the Indian his dark wooded wild  
I've wandered on mountain tops and valleys below  
But the warm gush of home love dears would flow

I've breathed with the Lorian in his own inner lands  
The aroma of his seas and the flowers from his hand  
But the cups and the flowers have a sickness man dear  
Warmed the heart and the mantle where my kindred are near  
I've read the bright night lights that Jove have shown  
From a deeper blue vault than smiles on my home  
But longest I've gazed on a pale northern star  
That pointed to the land where my home lay afar  
I've gazed on the disk of the pale beaming moon  
As she rode in her cloud car high in the noon  
But her wake on the wave as she passed to the west  
Bore on my sad thoughts to my home in the West  
I've sat by the gifted as the fane one both swift  
The strings of the lyre while the fane slept  
But the spall of the lyre that whistled the fane's breast  
What served but to lead me to my home in the West  
At far distant altars in worship I've bowed  
But not as a stranger I've prayed with the crowd  
For the same hallowed prayer my heart oft would melt  
In the ever hallowed temple at home as I should



The Travellers Return to his own Dear Home

And on my lone cot when my pulses can hear  
And the fierce wild beat hath throbed my pale brow  
I've heard in my dreams the death plunge to the deep  
But I prayed with my kindest at last I might meet

However kind strangers in splendor have come  
To press the traveller their friendships and home  
The smile of the wise the caress of the gay  
Withheld not his thoughts from the dear when they

In shadows of evening when day melts away  
And murmurs of home o'er the heart hold their way  
Affections fond tears their barriers overcome  
And the spell that is on me cries back to my home

No more than I'll roam from the land of my birth  
To gaze on the world in its splendor and birth  
With more than suffice that I've learned its false glare  
As the days of my future could ever I share

Home Home as I come  
And ever I'll cling to my own dear home

Loves silver cord young Cupid wound  
And Hygonen then it round them  
The Priest then by a magic word  
Was with it firmly bound them (wings)  
But bonds are sweet when Cupid  
Such ties can bring no trouble  
And when thus bound by Hygonen's chains  
Their joys and bliss are double

May their days on earth be long  
Their blessings not a few  
May they love each other strong  
And give to God his due



List of Ships Spoken  
During a Voyage by the Ship Sophonia of New Bedford

|  |              |                   |                |                               |
|--|--------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| Oct <sup>r</sup> 19 <sup>th</sup> 1847 | Barge        | Cranoke           | of Greenport   | Clear                         |
| Dec <sup>r</sup> the 19 <sup>th</sup>  | "            | Charleston Packet | of New Bedford | 14 months 400 lbs             |
| " 28 <sup>th</sup>                     | "            | Franklin          | of Sag Harbor  | 5 months 3 whales             |
| " 30 <sup>th</sup>                     | Ship         | Corinthian        | of New London  | 3 months 30 lbs               |
| Jan the 15 <sup>th</sup> 1848          | Barge        | Superior          | of Sag Harbor  | 6 months 80 lbs               |
| March the 30 <sup>th</sup>             | Ship         | Dryden            | of Hobartstown | 1 week clear                  |
| April the 15 <sup>th</sup>             | Ship         | Mary              | of New Bedford | 7 months 50 lbs               |
| " 18 <sup>th</sup>                     | Ship         | Abella            | of Sag Harbor  | 8 1/2 months 1000             |
| " 28 <sup>th</sup>                     | "            | Milvina           | of New Bedford | 20 months 350 lbs 350 sperm   |
| " 29 <sup>th</sup>                     | Barge        | Leander           | of Mystic      | 1 month 200                   |
| May the 14 <sup>th</sup>               | Ship         | Galat Hunter      | of Fall River  | 19 months 1100 lbs 200 sperm  |
| " 17 <sup>th</sup>                     | "            | Congress          | of New Bedford | 22 months 2000                |
| " 24 <sup>th</sup>                     | "            | Centon            | of " "         | 1 month 500 sperm             |
| " "                                    | "            | Cortisprize       | of " "         | 11 months 3000 300 sperm      |
| " "                                    | "            | Hibernia          | of " "         | 21 months 6000 600 sperm      |
| " "                                    | "            | Indevor           | of " "         | 10 1/2 months 2000 200 sperm  |
| June 4 <sup>th</sup>                   | Barge        | Draco             | of " "         | 18 months 350 sperm           |
| " 5 <sup>th</sup>                      | Ship         | Cusan             | of " "         | 1200                          |
| " 23                                   | Barge        | Harvest           | of " "         | 6 1/2 months 50 sperm         |
| July 23 <sup>rd</sup>                  | Sloop of War | Playsmouth        | of U.S.A.      | 4 months from shipwreck       |
| " 27 <sup>th</sup>                     | Ship         | Luis              | of New Bedford | 13 months 3500 100            |
| Oct the 29 <sup>th</sup>               | Ship         | Justus Cesar      | of New London  | 14 months out 1300 lbs 50     |
| Nov the 9 <sup>th</sup>                | Barge        | Lawhattan         | of Warren Pk   | 50 months 300 sperm           |
| " " 24 <sup>th</sup>                   | "            | Cadmus            | of Sag Harbor  | 14 months 700 300 of it sperm |
| Jan the 4 1849                         | "            | Dallas            | of Greenport   | 2 whales                      |
| April the 8 <sup>th</sup> " "          | Ship         | Brunswick         | of New Bedford | 15 1/2 months 300 sperm       |
| June the 11 <sup>th</sup> " "          | "            | Luis              | of " "         | 24 months out 1500            |
| Jan the 9 <sup>th</sup>                | Barge        | United States     | of Stonington  | 7 months 700                  |
| " 11 <sup>th</sup>                     | Ship         | Hibernia          | of New Bedford | 3 months clear                |
| " 19 <sup>th</sup>                     | Barge        | Ohio              | of Green Port  | 4 months 460                  |
| " "                                    | Ship         | North Carolina    | of New Bedford | 18 months 1300                |
| " "                                    | "            | Henry             | of Sag Harbor  | 10 months 400                 |
| March the 8 <sup>th</sup>              | Barge        | Arthur            | of " "         | 18 months 1100                |



Jason L. Brady

With  
Hawford about



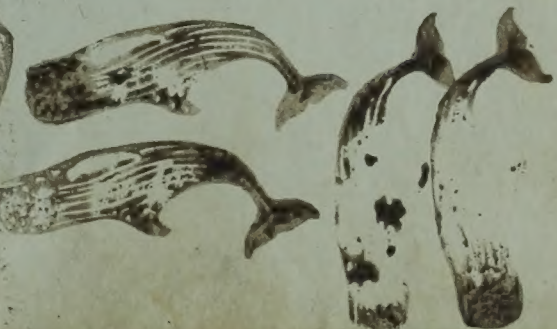
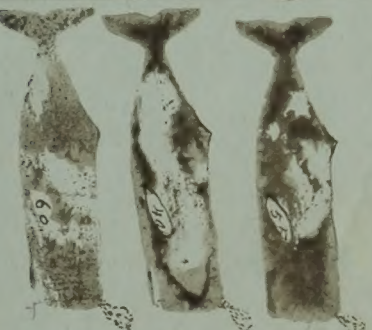
have on board the  
Hawford about



of a few  
Hawford about



about





Lithos received  
No 13 East of January 1852  
No 3 and 4 Sept the 16<sup>th</sup> 1852  
No 14, Dec the 15, 1852

Ch M  
3

Mrs Miss Hattie S. Hagen

M Miss Hattie S. Hagen

Wagon

Tyranus A. Brady  
Henry W. Brady  
Frederic J. L. Brady  
J. Adam L. Brady

Brady

Brady



Handwritten text at the bottom of the page, likely a signature or date, is illegible due to extreme fading and bleed-through from the reverse side.

— 300 —

Henry



*John G. B. 1841*

*John G. B. 1841*







